## **Foreword**

Your INFINITI represents a new way of thinking about vehicle design. It integrates advanced engineering and superior craftsmanship with a simple, refined aesthetic sensitivity associated with traditional Japanese culture.

The result is a different notion of luxury and beauty. The car itself is important, but so is the sense of harmony that the vehicle evokes in its driver, and the sense of satisfaction you feel with the INFINITI — from the way it looks and drives to the high level of retailer service.

To ensure that you enjoy your INFINITI to the fullest, we encourage you to read this Owner's Manual immediately. It explains all of the features, controls and performance characteristics of your INFINITI; it also provides important instructions and safety information.

A separate Warranty Information Booklet can be found in your Owner's literature portfolio. Always carry it with you when you take your vehicle to an INFINITI dealer. The portfolio contents provide complete information about all warranties covering this vehicle, the periodic maintenance required to keep the warranties in effect as well as the INFINITI Roadside Assistance program.

Additionally, a separate Customer Care and Lemon Law Information Booklet will

explain how to resolve any concerns you may have with your vehicle, as well as clarify your rights under your state's lemon law.

INFINITI is dedicated to providing a satisfying ownership experience for as long as you own your car. Should you have any questions regarding your INFINITI or your INFINITI dealer, please contact our Consumer Affairs department at 1-800-662-6200. In Hawaii 1-808-836-0888 (Oahu number). In Canada 1-800-361-4792. Thank you.

# READ FIRST — THEN DRIVE SAFELY

Before driving your vehicle please read your Owner's Manual carefully. This will ensure familiarity with controls and maintenance requirements, assisting you in the safe operation of your vehicle.



## WARNING

# IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION REMINDERS FOR SAFETY!

Follow these important driving rules to help ensure a safe and comfortable trip for you and your passengers!

- NEVER drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.
- ALWAYS observe posted speed limits and never drive too fast for conditions.
- ALWAYS use your seat belts and appropriate child restraint systems. Preteen children should be seated in the rear seat.
- ALWAYS provide information about the proper use of vehicle safety features to all occupants of the vehicle.
- ALWAYS review this Owner's Manual for important safety information.

# MODIFICATION OF YOUR VEHICLE

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from modifications may not be covered under INFINITI warranties.

#### WHEN READING THE MANUAL

This manual includes information for all options available on this model. Therefore,

# you may find some information that does not apply to your vehicle.

All information, specifications and illustrations in this manual are those in effect at the time of printing. INFINITI reserves the right to change specifications or design at any time without notice.

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT THIS MANUAL

You will see various symbols in this manual. They are used in the following ways:



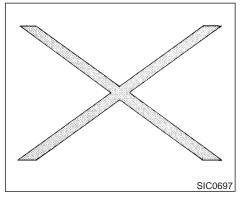
#### **WARNING**

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause death or serious personal injury. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed precisely.



## **CAUTION**

This is used to indicate the presence of a hazard that could cause minor or moderate personal injury or damage to your vehicle. To avoid or reduce the risk, the procedures must be followed carefully.



If you see this symbol, it means  ${\bf Do}$  not  ${\bf do}$  this or  ${\bf Do}$  not let this happen.





If you see a symbol similar to these in an illustration, it means the arrow points to the front of the vehicle.









Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these indicate movement or action.









Arrows in an illustration that are similar to these call attention to an item in the illustration.

# CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING



## WARNING

Engine Exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.



© 2004 NISSAN MOTOR CO., LTD. TOKYO. JAPAN

All rights reserved. No part of this Owner's Manual may be reproduced or stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form, or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Nissan Motor Co., Ltd.

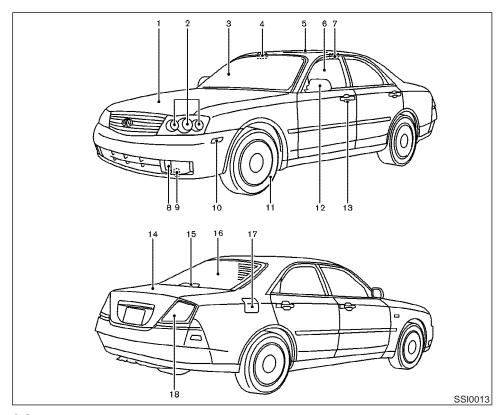
# Table of Contents

Illustrated table of contents	0
Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems	1
Instruments and controls	2
Pre-driving checks and adjustments	3
Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems	4
Starting and driving	5
In case of emergency	6
Appearance and care	7
Maintenance and do-it-yourself	8
Technical and consumer information	9
Index	10

# 0 Illustrated table of contents

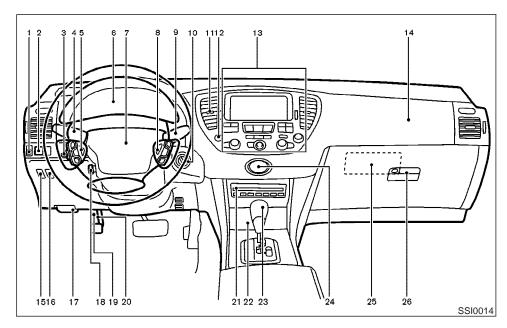
Exterior	0-2
Instrument panel	0-3
Meters and gauges	0-4
Engine compartment locations	0-5

#### **EXTERIOR**



- 1. Hood (Page 3-11)
- 2. Headlight, parking and turn signal lights (P.2-19, 8-25)
- 3. Windshield wiper and washer (P.2-18, 8-18)
- 4. Front personal light (P.2-36)
- 5. Sunroof (P.2-33)
- 6. Power windows (P.2-32)
- 7. Rear personal light (P.2-37)
- 8. Fog light (P.2-23)
- 9. Towing hook installation (P.6-12)
- 10. Front side marker light (P.8-26)
- 11. Tires (P.6-2, 8-29)
- 12. Outside mirrors (p.3-17)
- 13. Doors (Key, locks) (P.3-2)
- 14. Trunk lid (P.3-11)
- 15. High-mounted stop light (P.8-26)
- 16. Rear window defroster (P.2-19)
- 17. Fuel filler lid (P.3-14)
- 18. Back-up, Turn signal, Stop/Tail light (P.8-26)

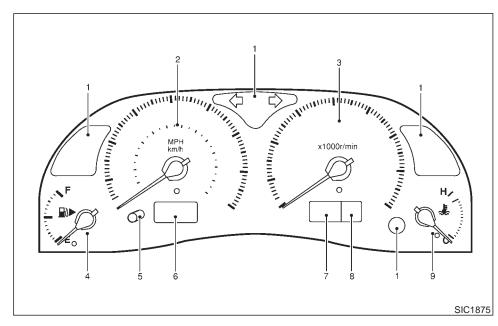
#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



- Instrument brightness control switch (P.2-23)
- 2. Outside mirror remote control (P.3-17)
- 3. Security indicator light (P.2-15)
- 4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch (P.2-19)
- 5. Steering switch for Audio (P.4-28), VACS (P.4-34), Infiniti communicator
- 6. Meters and gauges (P.2-3)
- 7. Driver supplemental air bag (P.1-6)
- 8. Cruise control main/set switch (P.5-14) or Intelligent Cruise Control switch (P.5-15)

- 9. Windshield wiper/washer switch (P.2-18)
- 10. Ignition switch (P.5-6)
- 11. Center ventilator (P.4-9)
- 12. Hazard warning flasher switch (P.2-24)
- Display, Climate and Audio control switches/buttons (P.4-2)/Navigation system\*
- Front passenger supplemental air bag (P.1-6)
- 15. Headlight aiming control switch (P.2-22)
- 16. VDC OFF switch (P.2-26)
- 17. Hood release handle (P.3-11)
- 18. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch (P.3-15)
- 19. Fuse box cover (P.8-21)
- 20. Parking brake pedal/parking brake release pedal (P.5-13)
- 21. CD player (P.4-17)
- 22. Cigarette lighter and ashtray (P.2-28)
- 23. Automatic transmission selector lever (P.5-8)
- 24. Clock (P.2-26)
- 25. Cassette tape player (P.4-17)
- 26. Glove box (P.2-30)
- \*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual. (if so equipped)

#### **METERS AND GAUGES**

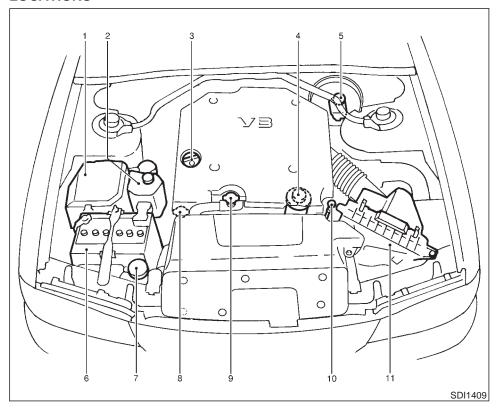


9. Engine coolant temperature gauge (P.2-4)

- 1. Warning/Indicator lights (P.2-9)
- 2. Speedometer (P.2-3)
- 3. Tachometer (P.2-4)
- 4. Fuel gauge (P.2-5)
- 5. Reset knob for trip odometer (P.2-3)
- 0-4 Illustrated table of contents

- 6. Odometer (Total/Twin trip) (P.2-3)
- 7. Intelligent Cruise Control system display (if so equipped) (P.5-22)
- 8. Automatic transmission position indicator (P.2-13)

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT LOCATIONS



- 1. Fuse/fusible link holder (P.8-22)
- 2. Engine coolant reservoir (P.8-8)
- 3. Engine oil filler cap (P.8-9)
- 4. Cooling fan fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir (P.8-14)
- 6. Battery (P.8-15)
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir (P.8-14)
- 8. Power steering fluid reservoir (P.8-13)
- 9. Radiator filler cap (P.8-9)
- 10. Engine oil dipstick (P.8-10)
- 11. Air cleaner (P.8-17)

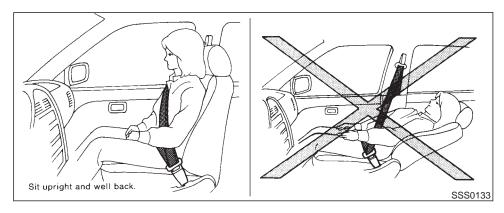
## **MEMO**

# 1 Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems

Seats	1-2
Front power seat adjustment	1-2
Head restraint adjustment	1-4
Active head restraint (front seats)	1-5
Armrest	1-5
Supplemental restraint system	1-6
Precautions on supplemental restraint system	1-6
Supplemental air bag warning labels	1-17
Supplemental air bag warning light	1-17
Seat belts	1-19
Precautions on seat belt usage	1-19
Child safety	1-22
Pregnant women	1-22

	Injured persons	1-23
	Three-point type seat belt with retractor	1-23
	Seat belt extenders	1-26
	Seat belt maintenance	1-26
r	nild restraints	1-27
	Precautions on child restraints	1-27
	Installation on rear seat outboard or center	
	positions	1-28
	LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildre	n)
	system	1-33
	Top tether strap child restraint	1-35
	Installation on front passenger seat	1-36

#### **SEATS**





#### **WARNING**

 Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries.
 You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.  For most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly. See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.

# FRONT POWER SEAT ADJUSTMENT



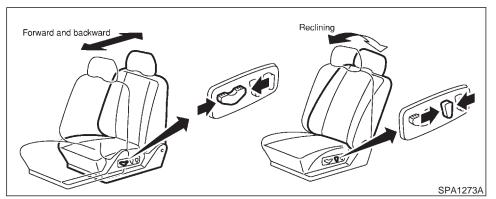
#### WARNING

- Do not adjust the driver's seat while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls.
   Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.

#### Operating tips

- The seat motor has an auto-reset overload protection circuit. If the motor stops during operation, wait 30 seconds, then reactivate the switch.
- Do not operate the power support seat for a long period of time when the engine is off. This will discharge the battery.

See "Automatic drive positioner" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" for automatic drive positioner operation.



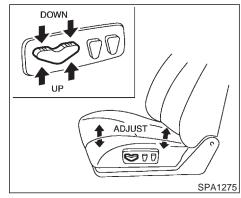


Moving the switch forward or backward will slide the seat forward or backward to the desired position.

## Reclining

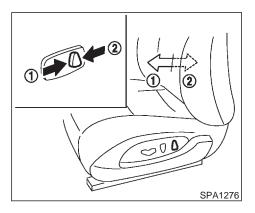
Move the recline switch backward until the desired angle is obtained. To bring the seat-back forward again, move the switch forward and move your body forward. The seatback will move forward.

The reclining feature allows adjustment of the seatback for occupants of different sizes to help obtain proper seat belt fit. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" later in this section.) Also, seatback may be reclined to allow occupants to rest when the vehicle is parked.



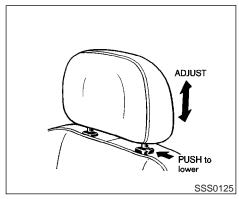
## Seat lifter (Driver's seat)

Push the front or rear end of the switch up or down to adjust the angle and height of the seat cushion.



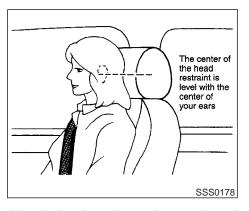
## Lumbar support (Driver's seat)

The lumbar support feature provides lower back support to the driver. Move the switch forward or backward to adjust the seat lumbar area.



## HEAD RESTRAINT ADJUSTMENT

To raise the head restraint, just pull it up. To lower, push the lock knob and push the head restraint down.

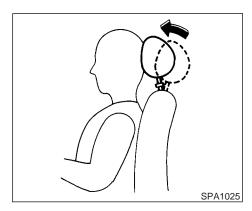


Adjust the head restraints so the center is level with the center of your ears.



#### **WARNING**

Head restraints should be adjusted properly as they may provide significant protection against injury in an accident. Do not remove them. Check the adjustment after someone else uses the seat.



ACTIVE HEAD RESTRAINT (front seats)



## **WARNING**

· Always adjust the head restraints properly as specified in the previous section. Failure to do so can reduce the effectiveness of the active head restraint.

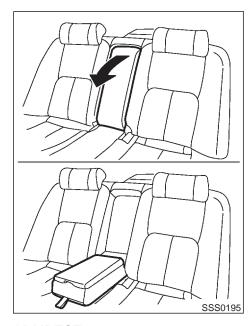
- Active head restraints are designed to supplement other safety systems. Always wear seat belts. No system can prevent all injuries in any accident.
- Do not attach anything to the head restraint stalks. Doing so could impair active head restraint function.

The head restraint moves forward utilizing the force that the seatback receives from the occupant in a rear-end collision. The movement of the head restraint helps support the occupant's head by reducing its backward movement and helping absorb some of the forces that may lead to whiplash type injuries.

Active head restraints are effective for collisions at low to medium speeds in which it is said that whiplash injury occurs most.

Active head restraints operate only in certain rear-end collisions. After the collision, the head restraints return to their original positions.

Properly adjust the active head restraints as described in the previous section.



ARMREST

Pull the armrest forward until it is horizontal.

# SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

#### PRECAUTIONS ON SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM

This Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) section contains important information concerning the driver and passenger front impact supplemental air bags, front seat side-impact supplemental air bags, curtain side-impact air bags and front seat pre-tensioner seat belts.

**Supplemental front impact air bag system:** This system can help cushion the impact force to the face and chest of the driver and front passenger in certain frontal collisions.

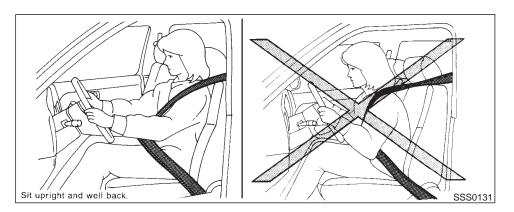
Supplemental side-impact air bag system: This system can help cushion the impact force to the chest area of the driver and front passenger in certain side impact collisions. The front seat side-impact supplemental air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag system: This system can help cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in front and rear outboard seating positions in certain side impact collisions. The curtain side-impact air bags are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted.

These supplemental restraint systems are designed to **supplement** the crash protection

provided by the driver and passenger seat belts and are **not a substitute** for them. Seat belts should always be correctly worn and the occupant seated a suitable distance away from the steering wheel, instrument panel and door finishers. (See "Seat belts" later in this section for instructions and precautions on seat belt usage.)

After turning the ignition key to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.



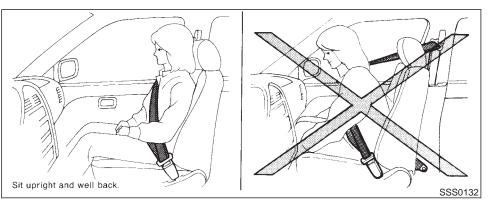


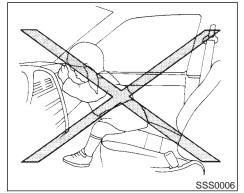
#### **WARNING**

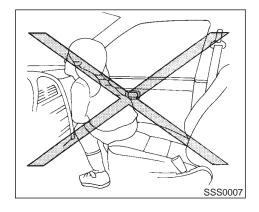
- The supplemental front air bags ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a side impact, rear impact, roll over, or lower severity frontal collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents.
- The seat belts and the supplemental front air bags are most effective when

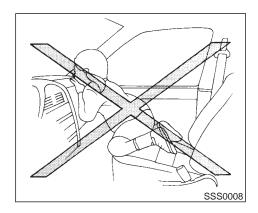
you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. Front air bags inflate with great force. If you are unrestrained, leaning forward, sitting sideways or out of position in any way, you are at greater risk of injury or death in a crash. You may also receive serious or fatal injuries from the supplemental front air bag if you are up against it when it inflates. Always sit back against the seatback and as far away as practical from the steering wheel

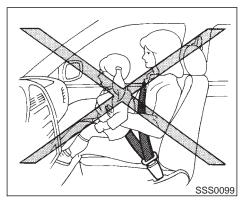
- or instrument panel. Always use the seat belts.
- The driver and front passenger seat belt buckles are equipped with sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. The air bag system monitors the severity of a collision and then inflates the air bags based on belt usage. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.
- Keep hands on the outside of the steering wheel. Placing them inside the steering wheel rim could increase the risk that they are injured when the supplemental front air bag inflates.

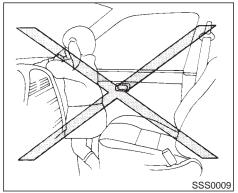


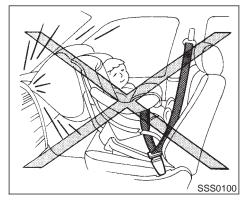








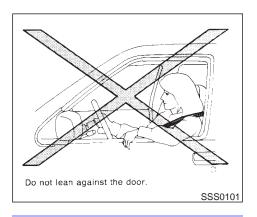


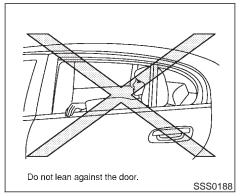


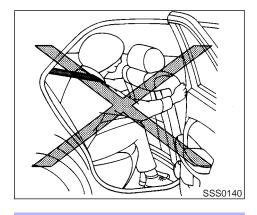


## **WARNING**

- Never let children ride unrestrained or extend their hands or face out of the window. Do not attempt to hold them in your lap or arms. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations. Preteens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat if possible.
- Children may be severely injured or killed when the supplemental front air bags, side air bags or curtain sideimpact air bags inflate if they are not properly restrained. Preteens and children should be properly restrained in the rear seat if possible.
- Also never install a rear facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating supplemental front air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. For additional information, see "Child restraints" later in this section.







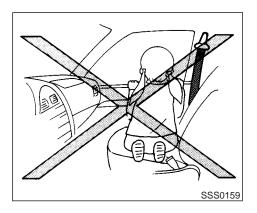
# A

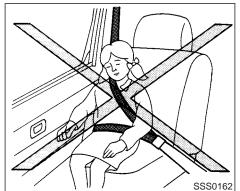
#### **WARNING**

Supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag:

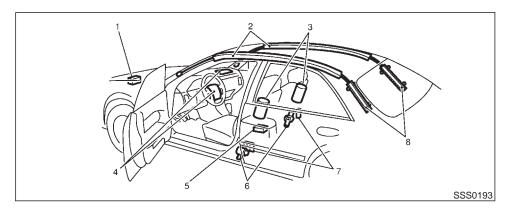
 The supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag ordinarily will not inflate in the event of a frontal impact, rear impact, rollover or lower severity side collision. Always wear your seat belts to help reduce the risk or severity of injury in various kinds of accidents. • The seat belts, the supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag are most effective when you are sitting well back and upright in the seat. The side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag inflate with great force. Do not allow anyone to place their hand, leg or face near the side air bag on the side of the seatback of the front seat or near the side roof rails. Do not allow anyone sitting in the front seat or rear outboard seats to extend their hand out of the window or lean against the door. Some examples of dangerous riding positions are shown in the previous illustrations.

 When sitting in the rear seat, do not hold onto the seatback of the front seat. If the supplemental side air bag inflates, you may be seriously injured. Be especially careful with children, who should always be properly restrained.





 Do not use seat covers on the front seatbacks. They may interfere with supplemental side air bag inflation.



- 1. Crash zone sensor
- 2. Supplemental curtain side-impact air bags
- 3. Supplemental side air bag modules
- 4. Supplemental front air bag modules
- 5. Diagnosis sensor unit
- 6. Seat belt pre-tensioner retractor
- 7. Satellite sensors
- Supplemental curtain side-impact air bag modules

# Supplemental front impact air bag system

The driver supplemental air bag is located in the center of the steering wheel; the front passenger supplemental air bag is mounted in the instrument panel above the glove box. These systems are designed to meet optional certification requirements under U.S. regulations. They are also permitted in Canada. The optional certification allows front air bags to be designed to inflate somewhat less forcefully than previously. However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed. The front

air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity frontal collisions, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity frontal impact. They may not inflate in certain frontal collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental air bag operation.

The supplemental air bag system has dual stage inflators for both the driver and passenger air bags. The system monitors information from the crash zone sensor, the diagnosis sensor unit and seat belt buckle sensors that detect if the seat belts are fastened. Inflator operation is based on the severity of a collision and whether the seat belts are being used. Only one front air bag may inflate in a crash, depending on the crash severity and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. This does not indicate improper performance of the system. If you have any questions about the performance of your air bag system, please contact your INFINITI dealer.

When the supplemental front air bag inflates, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breath-

ing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental front air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the face and chest of the front occupants. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating front air bag may cause facial abrasions or other injuries. Front air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the steering wheel or dash board. The supplemental front air bags inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the front air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against the air bag module during inflation. The air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

After turning the ignition key to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.



#### **WARNING**

- Do not place any objects on the steering wheel pad or on the instrument panel. Also, do not place any objects between any occupant and the steering wheel or instrument panel. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplemental front air bag inflates.
- Right after inflation, several air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the supplemental front air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the air bag or damage to the air bag system.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or front end structure. This could affect proper operation of the supplemental air bag

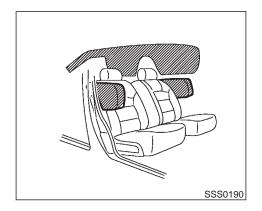
#### system.

- Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury. Tampering includes changes to the steering wheel and the instrument panel assembly by placing material over the steering wheel pad, above the dashboard, or by installing additional trim material around the air bag system.
- Work around and on the supplemental front air bag system should be done by an INFINITI dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by an INFINITI dealer. The yellow and orange Supplemental Restrain System (SRS) wiring and connectors should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the air bag system.
- A cracked windshield should be replaced immediately by a qualified repair facility. A cracked windshield

could affect inflation of the supplemental air bag system.

 The SRS wiring harness connectors are yellow and orange for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the supplemental front air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.



# Supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag system

The supplemental side air bags are located in the outside of the seatback of the front seats. The supplemental curtain side-impact air bags are located in the side roof rails. These systems are designed to meet voluntary guidelines to help reduce the risk of injury to out-of-position occupants. However, all of the information, cautions and warnings in this manual still apply and must be followed. The supplemental side air bags and curtain side-impact air bags are designed to inflate in higher severity side collisions on the side

where the vehicle is impacted, although they may inflate if the forces in another type of collision are similar to those of a higher severity side impact. They are designed to inflate on the side where the vehicle is impacted. They may not inflate in certain side collisions. Vehicle damage (or lack of it) is not always an indication of proper supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag operation.

When the supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag inflate, a fairly loud noise may be heard, followed by release of smoke. This smoke is not harmful and does not indicate a fire. Care should be taken not to inhale it, as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

Supplemental side air bags, along with the use of seat belts, help to cushion the impact force on the chest of the front occupants. Curtain side-impact air bags help to cushion the impact force to the head of occupants in the front and rear outboard seating positions. They can help save lives and reduce serious injuries. However, an inflating side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag may cause abrasions or other injuries. Supplemental side air bags and curtain side-impact air bags do not provide restraint to the lower body.

The seat belts should be correctly worn and

the driver and passenger seated upright as far as practical away from the side air bag. Rear seat passengers should be seated as far away as practical from the door finishers and side roof rails. The side air bags and curtain side-impact air bag inflate quickly in order to help protect the front occupants. Because of this, the force of the side air bag and curtain air bag inflating can increase the risk of injury if the occupant is too close to, or is against these air bag modules during inflation. The side air bag and curtain air bag will deflate quickly after the collision is over.

After turning the ignition key to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the systems are operational.



## **WARNING**

 Do not place any objects near the seatback of the front seats. Also, do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door finisher and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the side air bag inflates.

- Right after inflation, several side air bag and curtain air bag system components will be hot. Do not touch them; you may severely burn yourself.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of this side air bag and curtain sideimpact air bag system. This is to prevent accidental inflation of the side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag or damage to the side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag system.
- Do not make unauthorized changes to your vehicle's electrical system, suspension system or side panel.
   This could affect proper operation of the supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag system.
- Tampering with the supplemental system may result in serious personal injury. For example, do not change the front seat by placing material near the seatback or by install-

- ing additional trim material, such as seat covers, around the side air bag.
- Work around and on the side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag system should be done by an INFINITI dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by an INFINITI dealer. The SRS wiring harnesses\* should not be modified or disconnected. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the side air bag system.
- \* The SRS wiring harnesses are covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or over the complete harness for easy identification.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.

Pre-tensioner seat belt system (For front seats)



#### **WARNING**

- The pre-tensioner seat belt cannot be reused after activation. It must be replaced together with the retractor as a unit.
- If the vehicle becomes involved in a frontal collision but the pre-tensioner is not activated, be sure to have the pre-tensioner system checked and, if necessary, replaced by an INFINITI dealer.
- No unauthorized changes should be made to any components or wiring of the pre-tensioner seat belt system.
   This is to prevent accidental activation of the pre-tensioner seat belt or damage to the pre-tensioner seat belt operation. Tampering with the pretensioner seat belt system may result in serious personal injury.
- Work around and on the pre-

tensioner system should be done by an INFINITI dealer. Installation of electrical equipment should also be done by an INFINITI dealer. Unauthorized electrical test equipment and probing devices should not be used on the pretensioner seat belt system.

 If you need to dispose of the pretensioner or scrap the vehicle, contact an INFINITI dealer. Correct pretensioner disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual. Incorrect disposal procedures could cause personal injury.

The front seat pre-tensioner seat belt system activates in conjunction with the supplemental front air bag. Working with the seat belt retractor, it helps tighten the seat belt the instant the vehicle becomes involved in certain types of collisions, helping to restrain front seat occupants.

The pre-tensioner is encased with the seat belt's retractor. These seat belts are used the same as conventional seat belts.

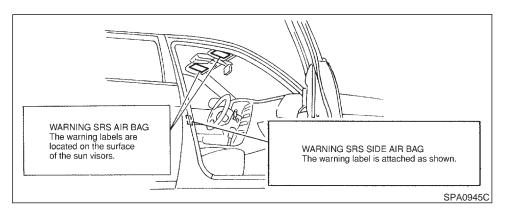
When the pre-tensioner seat belt activates,

smoke is released and a loud noise may be heard. The smoke is not harmful, but care should be taken not to inhale it as it may cause irritation and choking. Those with a history of a breathing condition should get fresh air promptly.

If any abnormality occurs in the pre-tensioner system, the supplemental air bag warning light

will not come on, will flash intermittently or will turn on for 7 seconds and remain on after the ignition key has been turned to the ON or START position. In this case, the pretensioner seat belt may not function properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest INFINITI dealer.

When selling your vehicle, we request that you inform the buyer about the pre-tensioner seat belt system and guide the buyer to the appropriate sections in this Owner's Manual.





#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LABELS

Warning labels about the supplemental air bag system are placed in the vehicle as shown in the illustration.

#### SUPPLEMENTAL AIR BAG WARNING LIGHT

The supplemental air bag warning light, displaying in the instrument panel, monitors the circuits of the supplemental front air bag, supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag systems, and pre-tensioner seat belt. The circuits monitored by the air bag warning light are the diagnosis sensor unit, satellite sensors, front air bag modules, side air bag modules, curtain side-impact air bag modules, pre-tensioner seat belt and all related wiring.

After turning the ignition key to the ON posi-

Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems 1-17

tion, the supplemental air bag warning light illuminates. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the supplemental front air bag, supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag systems, and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing:

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Under these conditions, the supplemental front air bags, supplemental side air bags, curtain side-impact air bags and/or pre-tensioner seat belt may not operate properly. They must be checked and repaired. Take your vehicle to the nearest INFINITI dealer.



#### **WARNING**

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the supplemental front air bag, supplemental side air bag, curtain air bag systems and/or pretensioner seat belt will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a dealer as soon as possible.

## Repair and replacement procedure

The supplemental front air bags, supplemental side air bags, curtain side-impact air bags and pre-tensioner seat belt are designed to activate on a one-time-only basis. As a reminder, unless it is damaged, the supplemental air bag warning light will remain illuminated after inflation has occurred. Repair and replacement of these systems should be done only by an INFINITI dealer.

When maintenance work is required on the vehicle, the supplemental front air bags, side air bags, curtain air bags, related parts and pre-tensioner seat belt should be pointed out to the person conducting the maintenance. The ignition key should always be in the LOCK position when working under the hood or inside the vehicle.



#### **WARNING**

Once the supplemental front air bag,

side air bag or curtain side-impact air bag has inflated, the air bag module will not function again and must be replaced. Additionally, if any of the front air bags inflate, the activated pre-tensioner seat belts must also be replaced. The air bag module and pre-tensioner seat belt system should be replaced by an INFINITI dealer. The air bag modules and pre-tensioner seat belt system cannot be repaired.

- The supplemental front air bag and side air bag, curtain side-impact air bag systems and pre-tensioner seat belt system should be inspected by an INFINITI dealer if there is any damage to the front end or side portion of the vehicle.
- If you need to dispose of these supplemental systems or scrap the vehicle, contact an INFINITI dealer.

Correct disposal procedures are set forth in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual. Incorrect disposal pro-

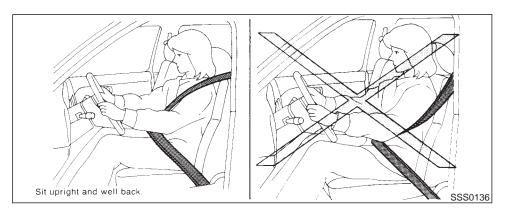
#### **SEAT BELTS**

#### cedures could cause personal injury.

# PRECAUTIONS ON SEAT BELT USAGE

If you are wearing your seat belt properly adjusted, and you are sitting upright and well back in your seat, your chances of being injured or killed in an accident and/or the severity of injury may be greatly reduced. INFINITI strongly encourages you and all of your passengers to buckle up every time you drive, even if your seating position includes a supplemental air bag.

Most states, provinces or territories require that seat belts be worn at all times when a vehicle is being driven.



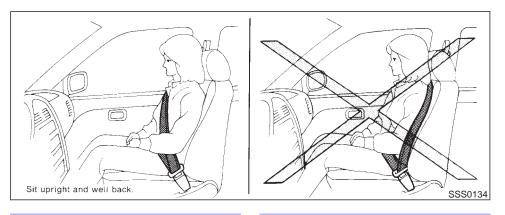


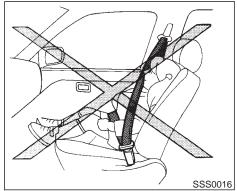
#### **WARNING**

- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times. Children should be properly restrained in the rear seat and, if appropriate, in a child restraint.
- The belt should be properly adjusted to a snug fit. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the

- chance or severity of injury in an accident. Serious injury or death can occur if the seat belt is not worn properly.
- Always route the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest.
   Never run the belt behind your back under your arm or across your neck.
   The belt should be away from your face and neck, but not falling off your shoulder.

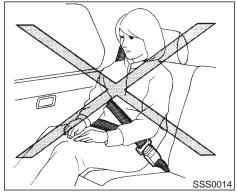
- Position the lap belt as low and snug as possible around the hips, not the waist. A lap belt worn too high could increase the risk of internal injuries in an accident.
- Be sure the seat belt tongue is securely fastened to the proper buckle.
- Do not wear the belt inside out or twisted. Doing so may reduce its effectiveness.
- Do not allow more than one person to use the same belt.
- Never carry more people in the vehicle than there are seat belts.
- If the seat belt warning light glows continuously while the ignition is turned ON with all doors closed and all seat belts fastened, it may indicate a malfunction in the system. Have the system checked by an INFINITI dealer.
- Once the pre-tensioner seat belt has activated, it cannot be reused and must be replaced together with the





#### retractor. See an INFINITI dealer.

- Removal and installation of the pretensioner seat belt system components should be done by an INFINITI dealer.
- All seat belt assemblies including retractors and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision by an INFINITI dealer. INFINITI recommends that all seat belt assemblies in use during a collision be replaced unless the collision was minor and the belts show no damage
- and continue to operate properly. Seat belt assemblies not in use during a collision should also be inspected and replaced if either damage or improper operation is noted.
- All child restraints and attaching hardware should be inspected after any collision. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's inspection instructions and replacement recommendations. The child restraints should be replaced if they are damaged.



Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems 1-21

#### CHILD SAFETY

Children need adults to help protect them. They need to be properly restrained.

The proper restraint depends on the child's size. Generally, infants (up to about 1 year and less than 20 lb (9 kg) should be placed in rear facing child restraints. Front facing child restraints are available for children who outgrow rear facing child restraints.



#### WARNING

Infants and children need special protection. The vehicle's seat belts may not fit them properly. The shoulder belt may come too close to the face or neck. The lap belt may not fit over their small hip bones. In an accident, an improperly fitting seat belt could cause serious or fatal injury. Always use appropriate child restraints.

All US states and provinces of Canada require the use of approved child restraints for infants and small children. (See "Child restraints" later in this section.)

In addition, there are many types of child

restraints available for larger children which should be used for maximum protection.

INFINITI recommends that all preteens and children be restrained in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

This is especially important because your vehicle has a supplemental restraint system (air bag system) for the front passenger. See "Supplemental Restraint System" earlier in this section for precautions.

#### Infants and small children

INFINITI recommends that infants and small children be placed in child restraints that comply with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. You should choose a child restraint that fits your vehicle and always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

## Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should be seated and restrained by the seat belts which are provided.

If the child's seating position has a shoulder belt that fits close to the face or neck, the use of a booster seat (commercially available) may help overcome this. The booster seat should raise the child so that the shoulder belt is properly positioned across the top, middle portion of the shoulder and the lap belt is low on the hips. The booster seat should fit the vehicle seat and have a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. Once the child has grown so the shoulder belt is no longer on or near the face and neck, use the shoulder belt without the booster seat.



#### **WARNING**

Never let a child stand or kneel on any seat and do not allow a child in the cargo areas while the vehicle is moving. The child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident or a sudden stop.

#### PREGNANT WOMEN

INFINITI recommends that pregnant women use seat belts. The seat belt should be worn snug, and always position the lap belt as low as possible around the hips, not the waist. Place the shoulder belt over your shoulder and across your chest. Never run the lap/shoulder belt over your abdominal area. Contact your

1-22 Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems

doctor for specific recommendations.

#### INJURED PERSONS

INFINITI recommends that injured persons use seat belts, depending on the injury. Check with your doctor for specific recommendations.



THREE-POINT TYPE SEAT BELT WITH RETRACTOR



## **WARNING**

- Every person who drives or rides in this vehicle should use a seat belt at all times.
- Do not ride in a moving vehicle when the seatback is reclined. This can be dangerous. The shoulder belt will not be against your body. In an accident



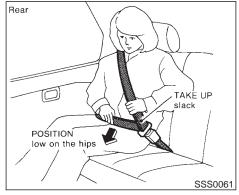
you could be thrown into it and receive neck or other serious injuries. You could also slide under the lap belt and receive serious internal injuries.

 For most effective protection when the vehicle is in motion, the seat should be upright. Always sit well back in the seat and adjust the seat belt properly.



### Fastening the seat belts

- Adjust the seat. See "Seats" earlier in this section.
- Slowly pull the seat belt out of the retractor and insert the tongue into the buckle until it clicks.
- The retractor is designed to lock during a sudden stop or on impact. A slow pulling motion will permit the belt to move, and allow you some freedom of movement in the seat.
- If the seat belt cannot be pulled from its fully retracted position, firmly pull the belt and release it. Then smoothly pull



the belt out of the retractor.

- 3. Position the lap belt portion **low and snug on the hips** as shown.
- Pull the shoulder belt portion toward the retractor to take up extra slack. Make sure the shoulder belt is routed over your shoulder and across your chest.

The front passenger and rear seat belts have a cinching mechanism for child restraint installation. It is referred to as the automatic locking mode.

When the cinching mechanism is activated the seat belt cannot be withdrawn again until the

seat belt tongue is detached from the buckle and fully retracted. For additional information, see "Child restraints" later in this section.

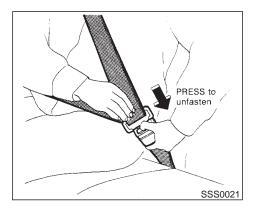
The automatic locking mode should be used only for child restraint installation. During normal seat belt use by a passenger, the locking mode should not be activated. If it is activated it may cause uncomfortable seat belt tension.



## **WARNING**

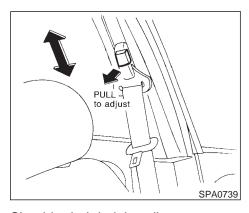
When fastening the seat belts, be certain that seatbacks are completely secured in the latched position. If they are not completely secured, passengers may be injured in an accident or sudden stop.

1-24 Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental restraint systems



forward. The retractor should lock and restrict further belt movement.

If the retractor does not lock during this check or if you have any questions about belt operation, see your INFINITI dealer.



## Unfastening the seat belts

To unfasten the belt, press the button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract.

#### Checking seat belt operation

Your seat belt retractors are designed to lock belt movement using two separate methods:

- when the belt is pulled quickly from the retractor.
- when the vehicle slows down rapidly.

You can check their operation as follows:

grasp the shoulder belt and pull quickly

# Shoulder belt height adjustment (For front seats)

The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best suited for you. (See "Precautions on seat belt usage" earlier in this section.) To lower, pull the release button, and then move the shoulder belt anchor to the desired position, so that the belt passes over the shoulder. Release the adjustment button to lock the shoulder belt anchor into position.

To raise, move the adjuster up to the desired position while pulling the button.



#### **WARNING**

- After adjustment, release the adjustment button and try to move the shoulder belt down to make sure it is securely fixed in position.
- The shoulder belt anchor height should be adjusted to the position best for you. Failure to do so may reduce the effectiveness of the entire restraint system and increase the chance or severity of injury in an accident.

#### SEAT BELT EXTENDERS

If, because of body size or driving position, it is not possible to properly fit the lap-shoulder belt and fasten it, an extender is available. The extender adds approximately 8 inches (200 mm) of length and may be used for either the driver or front passenger seating position. See your INFINITI dealer for assistance if the extender is required.



## **WARNING**

- Only INFINITI belt extenders, made by the same company which made the original equipment belts, should be used with INFINITI belts.
- Adults and children who can use the standard seat belt should not use an extender. Such unnecessary use could result in serious personal injury in the event of an accident.
- Never use seat belt extenders to install child restraints. If the child restraint is not secured properly, the child could be seriously injured in a collision or a sudden stop.

#### SEAT BELT MAINTENANCE

 To clean the seat belt webbings, apply a mild soap solution or any solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpets. Then brush the webbing, wipe it with a cloth and allow it to dry in the shade. Do not allow the seat belts to retract until they are completely dry.

- If dirt builds up in the shoulder belt guide of the seat belt anchors, the seat belts may retract slowly. Wipe the shoulder belt guide with a clean, dry cloth.
- Periodically check to see that the seat belt and the metal components such as buckles, tongues, retractors, flexible wires and anchors work properly. If loose parts, deterioration, cuts or other damage on the webbing is found, the entire belt assembly should be replaced.

#### CHILD RESTRAINTS

# PRECAUTIONS ON CHILD RESTRAINTS



# **WARNING**

- Infants and small children should always be placed in an appropriate child restraint while riding in the vehicle. Failure to use a child restraint can result in serious injury or death.
- Infants and small children should never be carried on your lap. It is not possible for even the strongest adult to resist the forces of a severe accident. The child could be crushed between the adult and parts of the vehicle. Also, do not put the same seat belt around both your child and yourself.
- Never install a rear facing child restraint in the front seat. An inflating supplemental air bag could seriously injure or kill your child. A rear facing child restraint must only be used in the rear seat.

- INFINITI recommends that the child restraint be installed in the rear seat. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- An improperly installed child restraint could lead to serious injury or death in an accident.

In general, child restraints are designed to be installed with the lap portion of a three-point type seat belt. In addition, this vehicle is equipped with a universal child restraint lower anchor system, referred to as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system. Some child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to these lower anchors. For details, see "LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) SYSTEM" later in this section.

Child restraints for infants and children of various sizes are offered by several manufacturers. When selecting any child restraint, keep the following points in mind:

 choose only a restraint with a label certifying that it complies with Federal Motor

- Vehicle Safety Standard 213 or Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standard 213.
- check the child restraint in your vehicle to be sure it is compatible with the vehicle's seat and seat belt system.
- if the child restraint is compatible with your vehicle, place your child in the child restraint and check the various adjustments to be sure the child restraint is compatible with your child. Always follow all recommended procedures.

All US states and Canadian provinces require that infants and small children be restrained in approved child restraints at all times while the vehicle is being operated.



## **WARNING**

- Improper use of a child restraint can result in increased injuries for both the infant or child and other occupants in the vehicle.
- Follow all of the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for installation and use. When purchasing a child

restraint, be sure to select one which will fit your child and vehicle. It may not be possible to properly install some types of child restraints in your vehicle.

- If the child restraint is not anchored properly, the risk of a child being injured in a collision or a sudden stop greatly increases.
- Adjustable seatbacks should be positioned to fit the child restraint, but as upright as possible.
- After attaching the child restraint, test it before you place the child in it.
   Tilt it from side to side. Try to tug it forward and check to see if the belt holds the restraint in place. The child restraint should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm). If the restraint is not secure, tighten the belt as necessary, or put the restraint in another seat and test it again.
- For a front facing child restraint, check to make sure the shoulder belt does not go in front of the child's face

or neck. If it does, put the shoulder belt behind the child restraint. If you must install a front facing child restraint in the front seat, see instructions later in this section.

When your child restraint is not in use, store it in the trunk or keep it secured with a seat belt to prevent it from being thrown around in case of a sudden stop or accident.



# **CAUTION**

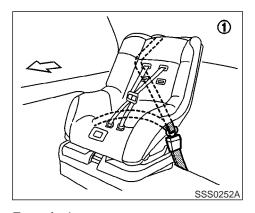
Remember that a child restraint left in a closed vehicle can become very hot. Check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

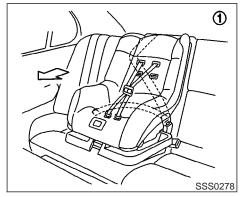
# INSTALLATION ON REAR SEAT OUTBOARD OR CENTER POSITIONS

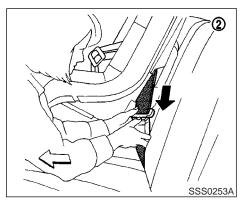


## **WARNING**

- The three-point belt on your vehicle is equipped with a locking mode retractor which must be used when installing a child restraint.
- Failure to do so will result in the child restraint not being properly secured.
   It could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.



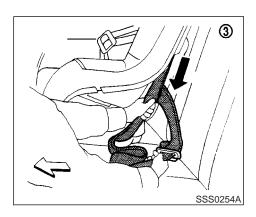




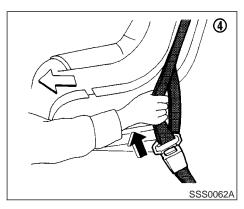
# Front facing

When you install a child restraint in a rear outboard or center seat, follow these steps:

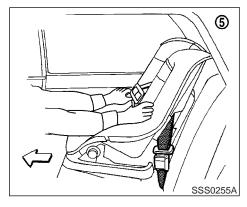
 Position the child restraint on the seat. It can be placed in a front facing direction, depending on the size of the child. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position or remove it if the child restraint uses a top tether strap. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's instructions.  Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage.
 Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



 Pull on the shoulder belt until all of the belt is fully extended. At this time, the belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode). It reverts back to emergency locking mode when the belt is fully retracted.

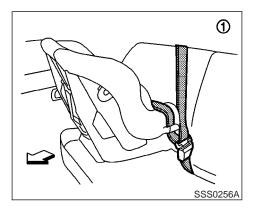


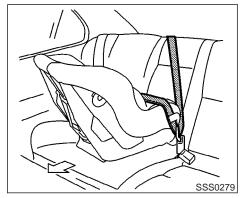
Allow the belt to retract. Pull up on the belt to remove any slack in the belt.



- Before placing the child in the child restraint, use force to tilt the child restraint from side to side, and tug it forward to make sure that it is securely held in place. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm).
- Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the belt is in the automatic locking mode.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 6.

After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is allowed to wind back into the retractor, the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode) is canceled; the seat belt only locks during a sudden stop or impact.

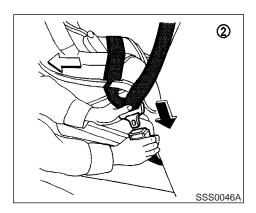




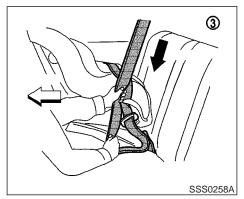
# Rear facing

When you install a child restraint in a rear outboard or center seat, follow these steps:

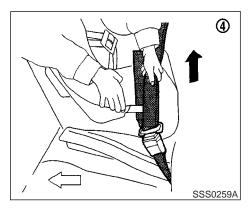
1. Position the child restraint on the seat. The direction of the child restraint depends on the type of the child restraint and the size of the child. Always follow the restraint manufacturer's instructions.



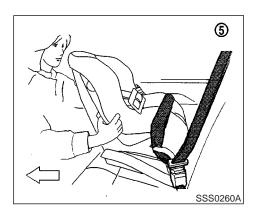
2. Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



3. Pull on the shoulder belt until all of the belt is fully extended. At this time, the belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode). It reverts back to emergency locking mode when the belt is fully retracted.



4. Allow the belt to retract. Pull up on the belt to remove any slack in the belt.



After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is allowed to wind back into the retractor, the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode) is canceled; the seat belt only locks during a sudden stop or impact.

LATCH label

LATCH lower anchor points (right)

LATCH lower anchor points (left)

SSS0191

LATCH (LOWER ANCHORS AND TETHERS FOR CHILDREN) SYSTEM



## **WARNING**

 Attach LATCH system compatible child restraints only at the locations shown. If a child restraint is not secured properly, your child could be seriously injured or killed in an accident.

- Before placing the child in the child restraint, use force to tilt the child restraint from side to side, and tug it forward to make sure that it is securely held in place. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm).
- Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the belt is in the automatic locking mode.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 6.

- Do not secure a child restraint in the center rear seating position using the child restraint lower anchors. The child restraint will not be secured properly.
- The LATCH system anchors are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses.

Some child restraints include two rigid or webbing-mounted attachments that can be connected to two anchors located at certain seating positions in your vehicle. This system is known as the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren) system. This system may also be referred to as the ISOFIX or ISOFIX compatible system. With this system, you do not have to use a vehicle seat belt to secure the child restraint. Your vehicle is equipped with special anchor points that are used with LATCH system compatible child restraints. Check your child restraint for a label stating that it is compatible with the LATCH system. This information may also be in the child restraint owner's manual. If you have

such a child restraint, refer to the illustration for the seating positions equipped with LATCH system anchors which can be used to secure the child restraint.

The LATCH system anchors are located at the rear of the seat cushion near the seatback. A label is attached to the seatback to help you locate the LATCH system anchors.

Some child restraints may also require the use of a top tether strap. See "Top tether strap child restraint" later in this section for installation instructions.

When installing a child restraint, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual and those supplied with the child restraint.

When you install a LATCH system compatible child restraint to the lower anchor attachments, follow these steps.

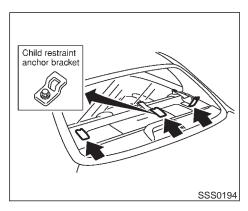


## **WARNING**

Inspect the lower anchors by inserting your fingers into the lower anchor area and feeling to make sure there are no obstructions over the LATCH system anchors, such as seat belt webbing or seat cushion material. The child

restraint will not be secured properly if the LATCH system anchors are obstructed.

- To install the LATCH system compatible child restraint, adjust the height of the child restraint LATCH system anchor attachments to the anchor points on the seat.
- Insert the anchor attachments into the anchor points. If the child restraint is equipped with a top tether, see "Top tether strap child restraint" later in this section for installation instructions.
- After attaching the child restraint and before placing the child in it, use force to tilt the child restraint from side to side and tug it forward to make sure that the child restraint is securely held in place. It should not move more than 1 in (25 mm).
- 4. Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use.



# TOP TETHER STRAP CHILD RESTRAINT



# WARNING

 The child restraint anchor point is designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstance is it to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses. After removing a rear seat head restraint for top tether installation, store it securely to prevent it from causing injury to passengers or damage to the vehicle in case of sudden braking or an accident. Always replace it and adjust properly when top tether is no longer in use.

If your child restraint has a top tether strap, it must be secured to the anchor point provided behind its position.

Remove the tether anchor cover from the tether anchor point. Keep the removed cover in a secure place to prevent loss or damage. Then secure the child restraint with the rear seat belt or the LATCH system (outboard positions), as applicable.

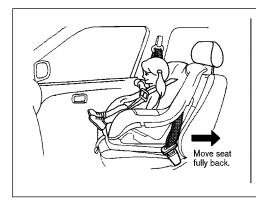
Remove the head restraint from the seatback, if equipped with an adjustable rear head restraint. Store it in a secure place. Position the top tether strap over the top of the seatback and secure it to the tether anchor bracket that provides the straightest installation. Tighten the tether strap according to the manufacturer's instructions to remove any slack.

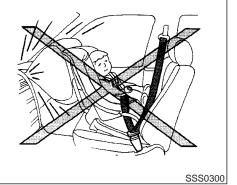
For the best child restraint fit, see the child restraint installation instructions in this section and the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

# Anchor point locations

Anchor points are located on the rear parcel shelf finisher.

If you have any questions when installing a top strap child restraint on the rear seat, consult your INFINITI dealer for details.





 Failure to use the retractor's locking mode will result in the child restraint not being properly secured. The child restraint could tip over or otherwise be unsecured and cause injury to the child in a sudden stop or collision.

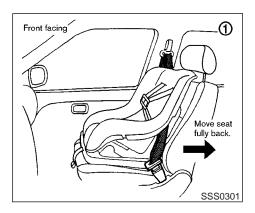
# INSTALLATION ON FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



# WARNING

 Never install a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat. Supplemental air bags inflate with great force. A rear facing child restraint could be struck by the supplemental air bag in a crash and could seriously injure or kill your child.

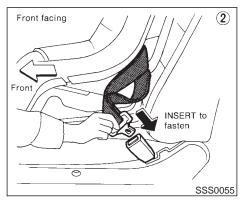
- INFINITI recommends that child restraints be installed in the rear seat.
   However, if you must install a front facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, move the passenger seat to the rearmost position.
- A child restraint with a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat.
- The three-point belt in your vehicle is equipped with a locking mode retractor which must be used when installing a child restraint.



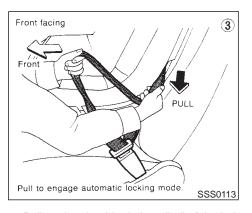
# Front facing

If you must install a child restraint in the front seat, follow these steps:

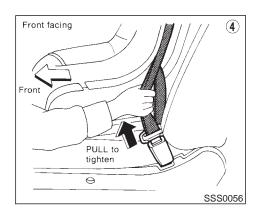
 Position the child restraint on the front passenger seat. It should be placed in a front facing direction only. Move the seat to the rearmost position. Adjust the head restraint to its highest position. Always follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions. Child restraints for infants must be used in the rear facing direction and therefore must not be used in the front seat.



Route the seat belt tongue through the child restraint and insert it into the buckle until you hear and feel the latch engage. Be sure to follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for belt routing.



 Pull on the shoulder belt until all of the belt is fully extended. At this time, the belt retractor is in the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode). It reverts back to emergency locking mode when the belt is fully retracted.



4. Allow the belt to retract. Pull up on the belt to remove any slack in the belt.



After the child restraint is removed and the seat belt is allowed to wind back into the retractor, the automatic locking mode (child restraint mode) is canceled; the seat belt only locks during a sudden stop or impact.

- 5. Before placing the child in the child restraint, use force to tilt the child restraint from side to side, and tug it forward to make sure that it is securely held in place. It should not move more than 1 inch (25 mm).
- Check that the retractor is in the automatic locking mode by trying to pull more belt out of the retractor. If you cannot pull any more belt webbing out of the retractor, the belt is in the automatic locking mode.
- Check to make sure that the child restraint is properly secured prior to each use. If the lap belt is not locked, repeat steps 3 through 6.

# **MEMO**

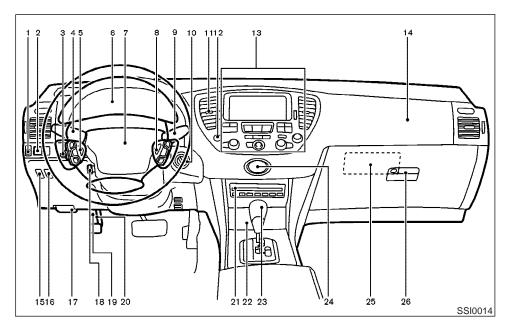
# 2 Instruments and controls

Fog light switch	2-23
Hazard warning flasher switch	2-24
Horn	2-24
Climate controlled seat (if so equipped)	2-25
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch	2-26
Clock	2-26
Adjusting the time	2-26
Power outlet	2-27
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays	2-28
Storage	2-29
Sunglasses holder	2-29
Cup holders	2-29
Glove box	2-30
Console box	2-31
Cargo net	2-31
Windows	2-32
Power windows	2-32
Sunroof (if so equipped)	2-33
Automatic sunroof	2-33
Interior light	2-35
Personal lights	2-36
Front	2-37
Rear	2-37
Vanity mirror light	2-38

Trunk light	2-38
HomeLink® Universal transceiver	2-38
Programming HomeLink®	2-39
Programming HomeLink® for Canadian	
customers	2-40
Operating the HomeLink® Universal	
Transceiver	2-41

Programming trouble diagnosis	2-4
Clearing the programmed information	
Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button	2-4
If your vehicle is stolen	2-4

#### **INSTRUMENT PANEL**

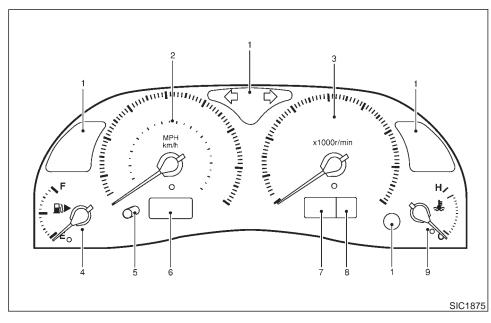


- 1. Instrument brightness control switch
- 2. Outside mirror remote control
- 3. Security indicator light
- 4. Headlight, fog light and turn signal switch
- Steering switch for Audio, VACS, Infiniti communicator
- 6. Meters and gauges
- 7. Driver supplemental air bag
- Cruise control main/set switch or Intelligent Cruise Control switch
- 9. Windshield wiper/washer switch
- 10. Ignition switch

- 11. Center ventilator
- 12. Hazard warning flasher switch
- Display, Climate and Audio control switches/buttons/Navigation system\*
- 14. Front passenger supplemental air bag
- 15. Headlight aiming control switch
- 16. VDC OFF switch
- 17. Hood release handle
- 18. Tilting/telescopic steering wheel switch
- 19. Fuse box cover
- Parking brake pedal/parking brake release pedal
- 21. CD player
- 22. Cigarette lighter and ashtray
- 23. Automatic transmission selector lever
- 24. Clock
- 25. Cassette tape player
- 26. Glove box
- \*: Refer to the separate Navigation System Owner's Manual. (if so equipped)

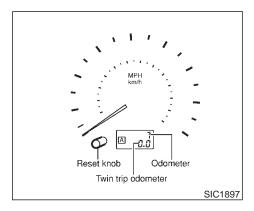
### 2-2 Instruments and controls

### **METERS AND GAUGES**



- 1. Warning/Indicator lights
- 2. Speedometer
- 3. Tachometer
- 4. Fuel gauge
- 5. Reset knob for trip odometer

- 6. Odometer (Total/Twin trip)
- Intelligent Cruise Control system display (if so equipped)
- 8. Automatic transmission position indicator
- 9. Engine coolant temperature gauge



# SPEEDOMETER AND ODOMETER

# Speedometer

The speedometer indicates vehicle speed.

# Odometer/Twin trip odometer

The odometer/twin trip odometer are displayed when the ignition key is in the ON position.

The odometer records the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

The twin trip odometer records the distance of individual trips.

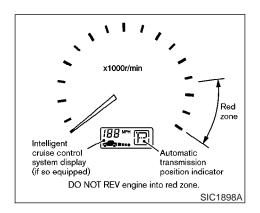
### Changing the display:

Pushing the reset knob changes the display as follows:

TRIP A → TRIP B → TRIP A

### Resetting the trip odometer:

Pushing the reset knob for more than 1 second resets the trip odometer to zero.



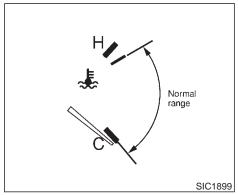
#### TACHOMETER

The tachometer indicates engine speed in revolutions per minute (rpm).



# **CAUTION**

When engine speed approaches the red zone, shift to a higher gear. Operating the engine in the red zone may cause serious engine damage.



# **ENGINE COOLANT** TEMPERATURE GAUGE

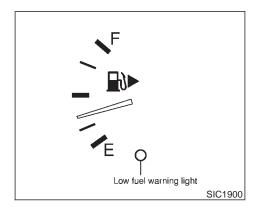
The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature.

The engine coolant temperature will vary with the outside air temperature and driving conditions.



# CAUTION

If the gauge indicates engine coolant temperature over the normal range, stop the vehicle as soon as safely possible. If the engine is overheated, continued operation of the vehicle may seriously damage the engine. See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for immediate action reauired.



### **FUEL GAUGE**

The gauge indicates the approximate fuel level in the tank.

The gauge may move slightly during braking, turning, acceleration, or going up or down hill.

The gauge needle is designed to move to the E (Empty) position when the ignition key is turned to the OFF position.

Refill the fuel tank before the gauge registers Empty.

The low fuel warning light comes on when the fuel tank is getting low. Refuel as soon as it is convenient, preferably before the gauge reaches E. There will be a small reserve of fuel in the tank when the fuel gauge needle reaches E.

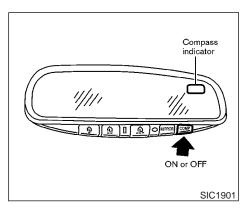
The indicates that the fuel filler lid is located on the passenger's side of the vehicle.



# CAUTION

- If the vehicle runs out of fuel, the SERVICE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) may come on. Refuel as soon as possible. After a few driving trips, the SERVICE lamp should turn off. If the lamp remains on after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by an INFINITI dealer.
- For additional information, see the "Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)" later in this section.

## **COMPASS DISPLAY**



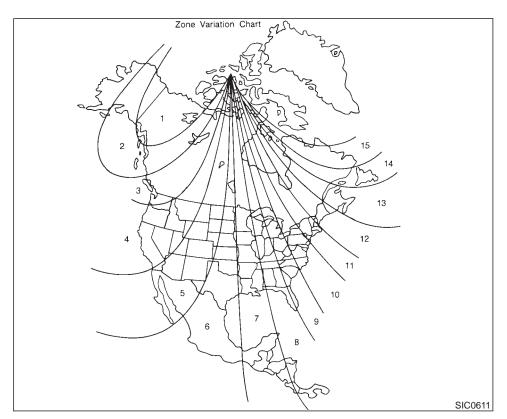
calibrated once it has tracked 3 complete circles.

When the COMPASS switch is in the ON position, the compass display will indicate the direction where the vehicle is heading.

N: north
E: east
S: south
W: west

If the display reads "C", calibrate the compass by driving the vehicle in 3 complete circles at less than five mph (8 km/h). You can also calibrate the compass by driving your vehicle on your everyday route. The compass will be

# 2-6 Instruments and controls



# Zone variation change procedure

The difference between magnetic north and geographical north is known as variance. In some areas, this difference can sometimes be great enough to cause false compass readings. Follow these instructions to set the variance for your particular location if this happens:

- Press the COMPASS switch for more than 3 seconds. The current zone number will appear in the display.
- 2. Find your current location and variance one number on the zone map.
- Press the COMPASS switch until the new zone number appears in the display. After you stop pressing the switch in, the display will show a compass direction within a few seconds.

## Inaccurate compass direction:

- With the display turned on, push the COM-PASS switch for 3 seconds, until the zone selection comes up (a number will be displayed in the mirror compass window).
- Toggle until correct zone is found and release switch.
- The display will show all segments, and return to the normal compass mode within

10 seconds of no switch activity.

- 4. If the vehicle changes zone, repeat steps 1 thru 3. See map.
- If the compass deviates from the correct indication soon after repeated adjustment, have the compass checked at an INFINITI dealer.
- The compass may not indicate the correct compass point in tunnels or while driving up or down a steep hill.

(The compass returns to the correct compass point when the vehicle moves to an area where the geomagnetism is stabilized.)



# **CAUTION**

- Do not install a ski rack, antenna, etc. which are attached to the vehicle by means of a magnet. They affect the operation of the compass.
- When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as it may cause the liquid cleaner to

enter the mirror housing.

## WARNING/INDICATOR LIGHTS AND AUDIBLE REMINDERS

ABS ΑТ

CHECK

BRAKE

(ABS)

liaht

Anti-lock brake warning light

Automatic transmission check warning

Brake warning light

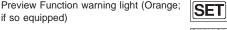


CRUISE

Low washer fluid warning light



Intelligent Cruise Control system ON/OFF switch indicator light (Green: if so equipped)



Intelligent Cruise Control system set switch indicator light (if so equipped)



Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)





Seat belt warning light

if so equipped)





Charge warning light



Supplemental air bag warning light



Slip indicator light



Door open warning light



Automatic transmission position indicator light



Vehicle dynamic control off indicator liaht



Engine oil pressure warning light

Low tire pressure warning light



Cruise main switch indicator light (Green)



Turn signal/hazard indicator lights



Intelligent Cruise Control system warning light (Orange: if so equipped)



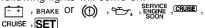
Cruise set switch indicator light



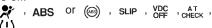
High beam indicator light (Blue)

### CHECKING BULBS

Apply the parking brake and turn the ignition key to ON without starting the engine. The following lights will come on:



The following lights come on briefly and then go off:

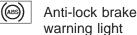


If any light fails to come on, it may indicate a burned-out bulb or an open circuit in the electrical system. Have the system repaired promptly.

### WARNING LIGHTS







If the light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate the anti-lock brake system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by your INFINITI dealer.

If an abnormality occurs in the system, the

anti-lock function will cease but the ordinary brakes will continue to operate normally.

## If the light comes on while you are driving. contact your INFINITI dealer for repair.



# CHECK Automatic transmission check warning light

When the ignition switch is turned ON, the light comes on for 2 seconds. If the light blinks for approximately 8 seconds, it may indicate the automatic transmission system is not functioning properly. Have your INFINITI dealer check and repair the transmission.



Brake warning light

This light functions for both the parking brake and the foot brake systems.

#### Parking brake indicator:

When the ignition key is in the ON position, the light comes on when the parking brake is applied.

#### Low brake fluid warning light:

The light warns of a low brake fluid level. If the light comes on while the engine is running with the parking brake not applied, stop the vehicle and perform the following:

 Check the brake fluid level. Add brake fluid as necessary. See "Brake fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-vourself" section.



## WARNING

- Your brake system may not be working properly if the warning light is on. Driving could be dangerous. If you judge it to be safe, drive carefully to the nearest service station for repairs. Otherwise, have your vehicle towed because driving it could be dangerous.
- Pressing the brake pedal with the engine stopped and/or low brake fluid level may increase your stopping distance and braking will require greater pedal effort as well as greater pedal travel.
- If the brake fluid level is below the MIN mark on the brake fluid reservoir. do not drive until the brake system has been checked at an INFINITI dealer.

2. If the brake fluid level is correct, have the warning system checked by an INFINITI dealer.



# Charge warning light

If the light comes on while the engine is running, it may indicate that the charging system is not functioning properly. Turn the engine off and check the alternator belt. If the belt is loose, broken, missing or if the light remains on, see your INFINITI dealer immediately.



# **CAUTION**

Do not continue driving if the belt is loose, broken or missing.



# Door open warning light

This light comes on when any of the doors are not closed securely while the ignition key is ON.



# Engine oil pressure warning

This light warns of low engine oil pressure. If the light flickers or comes on during normal driving, pull off the road in a safe area, stop the engine immediately and call an INFINITI dealer or other authorized repair shop.

The engine oil pressure warning light is not designed to indicate a low oil level. Use the dipstick to check the oil level. See "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-vourself" section.



## CAUTION

Running the engine with the engine oil pressure warning light on could cause serious damage to the engine almost immediately. Turn off the engine as soon as it is safe to do so.

CRUISE Intelligent Cruise Control system warning light (Orange; if so equipped)

The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the Intelligent Cruise Control system.



Low tire pressure warning liaht

The light comes on for about 1 second when the key switch is turned ON, and then it turns off.

This light warns of low tire pressure.

INFINITI's low tire pressure warning system is

a tire pressure monitoring system. It monitors the tire pressure of all tires except the spare. When the tire pressure monitoring system warning light is lit, one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's tire information placard. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Each tire, including the spare, should be checked monthly when cold and set to the recommended inflation pressure as specified in the vehicle placard and owner's manual.

The recommended inflation pressure may also be found on the Tire and Loading Information label.

If the vehicle is being driven with low tire pressure (lower than 27 psi), the light will illuminate and the chime will sound for about 10 seconds. If you select the tire pressure information in the display, the FLAT TIRE warning message will be displayed.

For additional information, see "Low tire pressure warning system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section and "Flat tire" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. Also, you can check the pressure of all 4 tires on the monitor display. See "Vehicle information" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section.



# **WARNING**

- If the light does not come on with the key switch turned ON, have the vehicle checked by an INFINITI dealer as soon as possible.
- If the light comes on while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still comes on while driving after

- adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated and the low tire pressure warning system will not function. Contact your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.



# **CAUTION**

- The low tire pressure warning system is not a substitute for the regular tire pressure check. Be sure to check the tire pressure regularly.
- If the vehicle is being driven at speeds of less than 20 MPH (32 km/h), the low tire pressure warning system may not operate correctly.
- Be sure to install the specified size of tires to the four wheels correctly.



## Low washer fluid warning liaht

This light comes on when the washer tank fluid is at a low level. Add washer fluid as necessary. See "Window washer fluid" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

CRUISE Preview Function warning light (Orange; if so equipped)

The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the Brake Assist (with Preview Function) system.



## Seat belt warning light and chime

The light and chime remind you to fasten seat belts. The light illuminates whenever the ignition key is turned to ON, and will remain illuminated until the driver's seat belt is fastened. At the same time, the chime will sound for about 6 seconds unless the driver's seat belt is securely fastened.

See "Seat belts" in the "1. Seats, restraints and supplemental air bag systems" section for precautions on seat belt usage.



# Supplemental air bag warning liaht

After turning the ignition key to the ON position, the supplemental air bag warning light will illuminate. The supplemental air bag warning light will turn off after about 7 seconds if the system is operational.

If any of the following conditions occur, the supplemental front air bag, supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag systems, and pre-tensioner seat belt need servicing and your vehicle must be taken to your nearest INFINITI dealer.

- The supplemental air bag warning light remains on after approximately 7 seconds.
- The supplemental air bag warning light flashes intermittently.
- The supplemental air bag warning light does not come on at all.

Unless checked and repaired, the Supplemental Restraint Systems and/or the pre-tensioner seat belt may not function properly. For additional information, see "Supplemental restraint system" in the "1. Seats, restraints and supplemental air bag systems" section.



# **WARNING**

If the supplemental air bag warning light is on, it could mean that the supplemental front air bag, supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag systems and/or pre-tensioner seat belt system will not operate in an accident. To help avoid injury to yourself or others, have your vehicle checked by a dealer as soon as possible.

#### INDICATOR LIGHTS



Automatic transmission position indicator light

When the ignition key is turned to the ON position, the indicator in the tachometer shows the automatic transmission selector lever position. See "Driving with automatic transmission" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

CRUISE Cruise main switch indicator light (Green)

The light comes on when the cruise control main switch is pushed. The light goes out when the main switch is pushed again. When

the cruise main switch indicator light comes on, the cruise control system is operational.



**SET** Cruise set switch indicator light

The light comes on while the vehicle speed is controlled by the cruise control system. If the light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the cruise control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by vour INFINITI dealer.



High beam indicator light (Blue)

This light comes on when the headlight high beam is on and goes out when the low beam is selected.



CRUISE Intelligent Cruise Control system ON/OFF switch indicator light (Green; if so equipped)

The light comes on when the ICC system ON/OFF switch is pushed. The light goes out when the ON/OFF switch is pushed again. While the ON/OFF switch indicator light comes on, the ICC system is operational.



Intelligent Cruise Control system set switch indicator light (if so equipped)

The light comes on while the vehicle speed is controlled by the Intelligent Cruise Control system. If the light blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate the Intelligent Cruise Control system is not functioning properly. Have the system checked by your INFINITI dealer.



SERVICE Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on steady or blinks while the engine is running, it may indicate a potential emission control malfunction.

The malfunction indicator lamp may also come on steady if the fuel filler cap is loose or missing, or if the vehicle runs out of fuel. Check to make sure the fuel filler cap is installed and closed tightly, and that the vehicle has at least three gallons of fuel in the fuel tank.

After a few driving trips, the ENGINE lamp should turn off if no other potential emission control system malfunction exists.

### Operation

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on in one of two ways:

- Malfunction indicator lamp on steady An emission control system malfunction has been detected. Check the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The ENDIRE lamp should turn off after a few driving trips. If the ENDIRE lamp does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by an INFINITI dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.
- Malfunction indicator lamp blinking An engine misfire has been detected which may damage the emission control system. To reduce or avoid emission control system damage:
  - a) Do not drive at speeds above 45 MPH (72 km/h).
  - b) Avoid hard acceleration or deceleration.
  - c) Avoid steep uphill grades.
  - d) If possible, reduce the amount of cargo being hauled or towed.

The malfunction indicator lamp may stop blinking and come on steady.

Have the vehicle inspected by an INFINITI

dealer. You do not need to have your vehicle towed to the retailer.



# **CAUTION**

Continued vehicle operation without having the emission control system checked and repaired as necessary could lead to poor driveability, reduced fuel economy, and possible damage to the emission control system.



## Slip indicator light

This indicator will blink when the VDC system or the traction control system is operating, thus alerting the driver to the fact that the road surface is slippery and the vehicle is nearing its traction limits.

#### VDC OFF

# Vehicle dynamic control off indicator light

The light comes on when the vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off switch is pushed to OFF. This indicates the VDC system and traction control system are not operating. When the VDC off indicator light and slip indicator light come on with the VDC system turned on, this light alerts the driver to the fact that the VDC

system's fail-safe mode is operating, i.e. the VDC system may not be functioning properly. Have the system checked by your INFINITI dealer. If an abnormality occurs in the system, the VDC system function will be canceled but the vehicle is still driveable. For additional information, see "Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section of this manual.

# 는다 Turn signal/hazard indicator lights

The light flashes when the turn signal switch lever or hazard switch is turned on.

### AUDIBLE REMINDERS

# Key reminder chime

The chime will sound if the driver's side door is opened while the key is left in the ignition switch (ignition switch is turned off). Remove the key and take it with you when leaving the vehicle.

## Light reminder chime

The headlights will turn off when the front door is opened with the light switch on unless the ignition key is in the ON position.

When you turn the headlight switch ON again after the lights automatically turn off and when

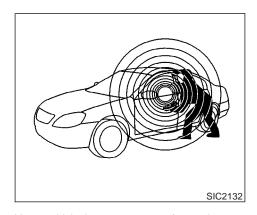
### 2-14 Instruments and controls

### **SECURITY SYSTEMS**

you open the driver's door, the lights will not turn off automatically and a chime will sound instead. See the battery saver system under "Headlight switch" in this section for details. Make sure to turn the light switch off when you leave the vehicle.

## Brake pad wear warning

The disc brake pads have audible wear warnings. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping sound when the vehicle is in motion whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the warning sound is heard.



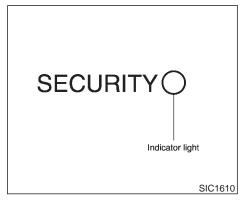
Your vehicle has two types of security systems, as follows:

- Vehicle Security System
- Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System

The security condition will be shown by the security indicator light.

### VEHICLE SECURITY SYSTEM

The vehicle security system provides visual and audio alarm signals if parts of the vehicle are disturbed.



# How to arm the vehicle security system

1. Close all windows.

# The system can be armed even if the windows are open.

- 2. Remove the key from the ignition switch.
- 3. Close and lock all doors, hood and trunk lid.

Lock all doors by pressing the LOCK button on the electronic ignition key. When using the remote keyless entry, the hazard indicators will operate as shown in "Remote keyless entry system" in the "3. Pre-driving checks and adjustments" section.

4. Confirm that the SECURITY indicator light comes on. The SECURITY indicator light glows for about 30 seconds and then blinks. The system is now armed. If, during this 30 second time period, the door is unlocked by the key or the remote keyless entry, or the ignition key is turned to ACC or ON, the system will not arm.

Even when the driver and/or passengers are in the vehicle, the system will arm with all doors, hood and trunk lid locked and ignition key off. Turn the ignition key to ACC to turn the system off.

Vehicle security system activation

The security system will give the following alarm:

- The headlights blink and the horn sounds intermittently.
- The alarm automatically turns off after approximately 1 minute. However, the alarm reactivates if the vehicle is tampered with again. The alarm can be shut off by unlocking a door with the key, or by pressing the UNLOCK button on the electronic ignition key.

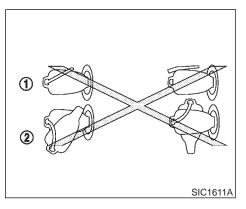
The alarm is activated by:

- Opening the door without using the key or remote keyless entry.
- Opening the trunk lid without using the key or remote keyless entry.
- · Opening the hood.

## How to stop an activated alarm

The alarm will stop only by unlocking a door with the key, or by pressing the UNLOCK button on electronic ignition key. The alarm will not stop if the ignition switch is turned to ACC or ON.

If the system does not operate as described above, have it checked by your INFINITI dealer.



# INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start or the ignition switch to be turned without the use of the registered Infiniti electronic ignition key.

The engine cannot be started with the mechanical key attached to the electronic ignition key.

The engine may not start with the registered electronic ignition key under the following conditions as illustrated above:

- 1 If metal contacts the electronic ignition kev.
- ② If a device equipped with a transponder contacts the electronic ignition key.

If the engine fails to start using the registered electronic ignition key (for example, when interference is caused by another electronic ignition key, an automated toll road device or automated payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

- Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
- Turn the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 5 seconds.
- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2.
- Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered electronic ignition key.

If the no start condition still occurs, INFINITI recommends placing the registered electronic ignition key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other devices.

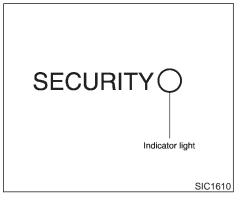
Statement related to section 15 of FCC rules for Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer Sys-

tem (CONT ASSY-IMMOBILIZER, ANT ASSY-IMMOBILIZER)

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions;

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

CHANGES OR MODIFICATIONS NOT EXPRESSLY APPROVED BY THE MANUFACTURE RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLIANCE COULD VOID THE USER'S AUTHORITY TO OPERATE THE EQUIPMENT.



# Security indicator light

This light blinks whenever the ignition key is removed for 5 seconds after the ignition switch is OFF. This function indicates the security systems equipped on the vehicle are operational.

If a non-registered key is in the ignition switch, the indicator light comes on.

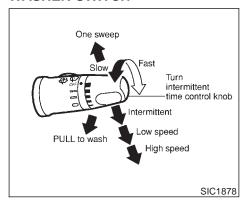
If Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System is malfunctioning, this light will remain on while the ignition key is in the ON position.

If the light still remains on and/or the engine will not start, see your INFINITI dealer

Instruments and controls 2-17

for Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System service as soon as possible. Please bring all electronic ignition keys that you have when visiting your INFINITI dealer for service.

## WINDSHIELD WIPER AND WASHER SWITCH



The windshield wiper and washer operates when the ignition key is in the ON position.

Push the lever down to operate the wiper.

Intermittent operation can be adjusted by turning the knob. Also, the intermittent operation speed varies in accordance with the vehicle speed. (e.g. when the vehicle speed is high, the intermittent operation speed will be faster.)

Pull the lever toward you to operate the washer. The wiper will also operate several times.



## WARNING

In freezing temperatures the washer solution may freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision which may lead to an accident. Warm the windshield with the defroster before you wash the windshield.

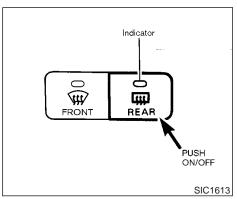


## **CAUTION**

The following could damage the washer system:

- · Do not operate the washer continuously for more than 30 seconds.
- . Do not operate the washer if the reservoir tank is empty.

# REAR WINDOW AND OUTSIDE MIRROR DEFROSTER SWITCH



To defog/defrost the rear window glass and outside mirrors, start the engine and push the switch on. The indicator light will come on. Push the switch again to turn the defroster off.



# CAUTION

When cleaning the inner side of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window defroster.

# HEADLIGHT AND TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

XENON HEADLIGHTS



## **WARNING**

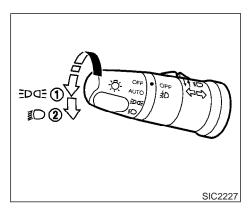


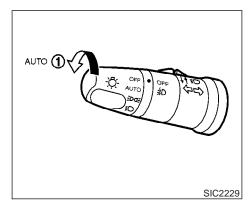
### **HIGH VOLTAGE**

- When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at an INFINITI dealer.
- Xenon headlights provide considerably more light than conventional headlights. If they are not correctly aimed, they might temporarily blind an oncoming driver or the driver ahead of you and cause a serious accident. If headlights are not aimed correctly, immediately take your vehicle to an INFINITI dealer and have the headlights adjusted correctly.

When the xenon headlight is initially turned on, its brightness or color varies slightly. However, the color and brightness will soon stabilize.

- The life of xenon headlights will be shortened by frequent on-off operation. It is generally desirable not to turn off the headlights for short intervals (for example, when the vehicle stops at a traffic signal). Even when the daytime running lights are active (Canada only), the xenon headlights do not turn on. This way the life of the xenon headlights is not reduced.
- If the xenon headlight bulb is close to burning out, the brightness will drastically decrease, the light will start blinking, or the color of the light will become reddish. If one or more of the above signs appear, contact an INFINITI dealer.





The autolight system can turn on the headlights automatically when it is dark and turn off the headlights when it is light. It can also keep the headlights on for up to 45 seconds after you turn the key to OFF and open any door then close all the doors (if so equipped).

### **HEADLIGHT SWITCH**

# Lighting

- ① Turn the switch to the <code>EDGE</code> position:

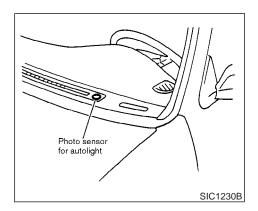
  The front park, side marker, tail, license plate and instrument lights will come on.
- ② Turn the switch to the position: Headlights will come on and all the other lights remain on.

# Autolight system

The autolight system allows the headlights to be set so they turn on and off automatically.

- 1) To set the autolight system:
- Make sure the headlight switch is in the AUTO position.
- 2. Turn the ignition key to ON.
- 3. The autolight system automatically turns the headlights on and off.

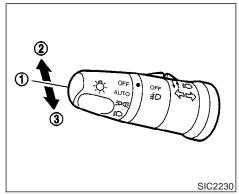
To turn the autolight system off, turn the switch to the OFF, <code>BDGE</code> , or <code>gO</code> position.



# Autolight shut off delay

For autolight shut off delay setting, see "Headlamp off delay time" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section.

Be sure not to put anything on top of the photo sensor located on the top left-hand side of the instrument panel. The photo sensor controls the autolight; if it is covered, the photo sensor reacts as if it is dark and the headlights will illuminate.



# Headlight beam select

- 1 To select the low beam, put the lever in the neutral position as shown.
- (2) To select the high beam, push the lever forward. Pull it back to select the low beam.
- (3) Pulling the lever toward you will flash the headlight high beam.

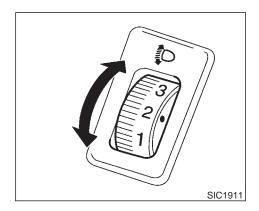
## Battery saver system

When the headlight switch is in the page or position while the ignition key is in the ON position, the lights will automatically turn off 45 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the OFF position. However, the lights will turn off if the driver's or front passenger's door is opened in this condition.



# **CAUTION**

- When you turn on the headlight switch again after the lights automatically turn off, the lights will not turn off automatically. Be sure to turn the light switch to the OFF position when you leave the vehicle for extended periods of time, otherwise the battery will go dead.
- Never leave the light switch on when the engine is not running for extended periods of time.



# Headlight aiming control

Depending on the number of occupants in the vehicle and the load it is carrying, the headlight axis may be higher than desired. If the vehicle is traveling on a hilly road, the headlights may directly hit the rearview mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windshield of the oncoming vehicle. The light axis can be lowered with the operation of the switch.

The larger the number designated on the switch, the lower the axis.

When traveling with no heavy load or on a flat road, select position 0.

# A

# **WARNING**

Xenon headlights are extremely bright compared to conventional headlights. If the xenon headlights hit the rearview mirror of the vehicle ahead or the windshield of the oncoming vehicle, the driver of these vehicles may have difficulty driving because of the brightness. Use the headlight aiming control switch to lower the light axis. See earlier in this section for information on xenon headlights.

# DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHT SYSTEM (Canada only)

The headlights automatically illuminate at a reduced intensity when the engine is started with the parking brake released. The daytime running lights operate with the headlight switch in the OFF position or in the <code>gdaf</code> position. Turn the headlight switch to the <code>gdaf</code> position for full illumination when driving at night.

If the parking brake is applied before the engine is started, the daytime running lights do not illuminate. The daytime running lights illu-

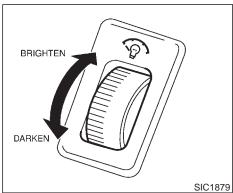
minate once the parking brake is released. The daytime running lights will remain on until the ignition switch is turned off.



## **WARNING**

When the daytime running light system is active, tail lights on your vehicle are not on. It is necessary at dusk to turn on your headlights. Failure to do so could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.

2-22 Instruments and controls

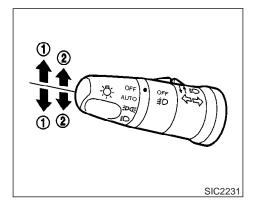




The instrument brightness control operates when the light switch is in the AUTO,  $\exists Da\exists$  or position.

Turn the control to adjust the brightness of instrument panel lights and clock (except power window switch lights).

When the control is turned upward until it stops, the light intensity will be at maximum. When the control is turned downward until it stops, the light will be turned off.



## TURN SIGNAL SWITCH

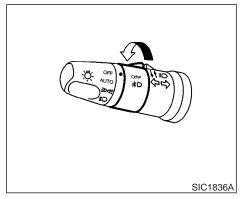
# Turn signal

1 Turn signal

Move the lever up or down to signal the turning direction. When the turn is completed, the turn signals cancel automatically.

# 2 Lane change signal

To indicate a lane change, move the lever up or down to the point where lights begin flashing.

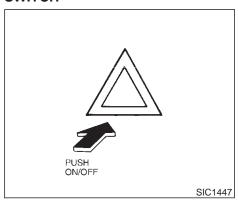


## FOG LIGHT SWITCH

To turn the fog lights on, turn the headlight switch to the position, then turn the switch to the position. To turn them off, turn the switch to the OFF position.

The headlights must be on and the low beams selected for the fog lights to operate. The fog lights automatically turn off when the high beam headlights are selected.

# HAZARD WARNING FLASHER SWITCH



Push the switch on to warn other drivers when you must stop or park under emergency conditions. All turn signal lights will flash.

Some state laws may prohibit the use of the hazard warning flasher switch while driving.



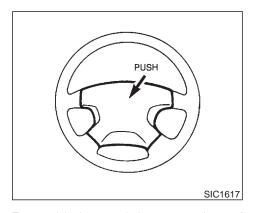
## WARNING

 If stopping for an emergency, be sure to move the vehicle well off the road.

- Do not use the hazard warning flashers while moving on the highway unless unusual circumstances force you to drive so slowly that your vehicle might become a hazard to other traffic.
- Turn signals do not work when the hazard warning flasher lights are on.

The flasher can be actuated with the ignition switch either off or on.

## HORN



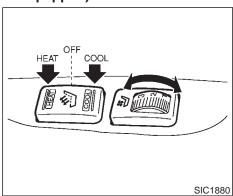
To sound the horn, push the center pad area of the steering wheel.



## **WARNING**

Do not disassemble the horn. Doing so could affect proper operation of the supplemental front air bag system. Tampering with the supplemental front air bag system may result in serious personal injury.

# CLIMATE CONTROLLED SEAT (if so equipped)



The climate controlled function warms and cools the front seats by blowing warm or cool air from the surface of the seat. The function for each seat can be operated independently.

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select HEAT or COOL by pressing either side of the switch.

The climate controlled seat controls the amount of the air and its temperature according to the number on the dial; higher is more.

3. Adjust the degree of heating or cooling using the control dial.

HEAT position: 1 (Normal)  $\sim$  4 (Warm) COOL position: 1 (Normal)  $\sim$  4 (Cool) When the cool position 1 is selected, cooling does not operate and air at room temperature will be provided.

The climate controlled seat blower remains on low speed for approximately 60 seconds after turning the switch on or selecting the desired temperature.

 When the vehicle's interior is warmed or cooled, and/or before you leave the vehicle, be sure to turn the switch to the OFF position (center).

To check the air filter for climate controlled seat, contact your INFINITI dealer.



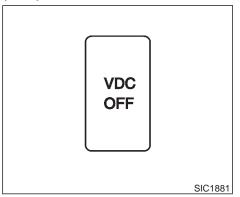
# **CAUTION**

- The battery could run down if the climate controlled seat is operated while the engine is not running.
- Do not use the climate controlled seat for extended periods or when no one is using the seat.
- Do not put anything on the seat which insulates heat, such as a blanket,

cushion, seat cover, etc. Otherwise, the seat may become overheated.

- Do not place anything hard or heavy on the seat or pierce it with a pin or similar object. This may result in damage to the climate controlled seat.
- Any liquid spilled on the seat should be removed immediately with a dry cloth.
- A climate controlled seat has an air filter. Do not operate climate controlled seat without an air filter. This may result in damage to the system.
- When cleaning the seat, never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar materials.
- If any abnormalities are found or the climate controlled seat does not operate, turn the switch off and have the system checked by your INFINITI dealer.

# VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) OFF SWITCH



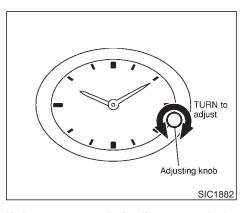
The vehicle should be driven with the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) System on for most driving conditions.

When the vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, the VDC system reduces the engine output to reduce wheel spin. The engine RPM will be reduced even if the accelerator is depressed to the floor. If maximum engine power is needed to free a stuck vehicle, turn the VDC system off.

To cancel the VDC system, push the VDC OFF switch to turn off the system. The VDC indicator will come ON.

Push the VDC OFF switch again or restart the engine to turn ON the system. See "Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.

## **CLOCK**

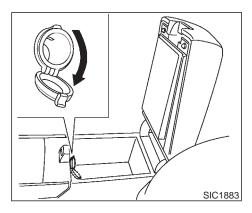


If the power supply is disconnected, the clock will not indicate the correct time. Readjust the time.

## ADJUSTING THE TIME

To adjust the time, turn the adjusting knob.

### **POWER OUTLET**



The power outlet is for powering electrical accessories such as cellular telephones.



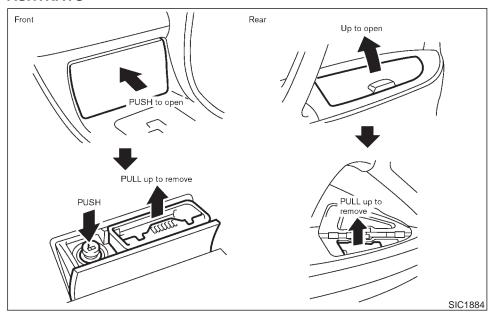
# **CAUTION**

- Use caution as the socket and plug may be hot during or immediately after use.
- This power outlet is not designed for use with a cigarette lighter unit.
- Do not use with accessories that exceed a 12 volt, 120W (10A) power

draw. Do not use double adapters or more than one electrical accessory.

- Use this power outlet with the engine running. (If the engine is stopped, this could result in a discharged battery.)
- Avoid using when the air conditioner, climate controlled seat, headlights or rear window defogger is on.
- Before inserting or disconnecting a plug, be sure to turn off the power switch of electrical accessory being used or the ACC power of the vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may blow.
- When not in use, be sure to close the cap. Do not allow water to contact the socket.

# CIGARETTE LIGHTER AND ASHTRAYS



The cigarette lighter operates when the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Push the lighter in all the way. When the lighter is heated, it will spring out.

Return the lighter to its original position after use.



# **WARNING**

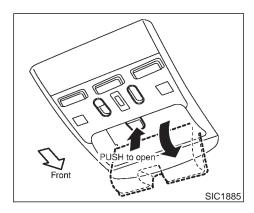
The cigarette lighter should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



# **CAUTION**

The cigarette lighter socket is a power source for the cigarette lighter element only. The use of the cigarette lighter socket as a power source for any other accessory is not recommended.

### **STORAGE**



## SUNGLASSES HOLDER

The sunglasses holder can be opened by pushing the button.



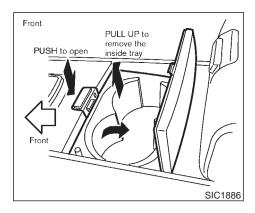
# **WARNING**

The sunglasses holder should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



# CAUTION

- Do not use for anything other than glasses.
- Do not leave glasses in the sunglasses holder while parking in direct sunlight. The heat may damage the glasses.



# **CUP HOLDERS**



# **WARNING**

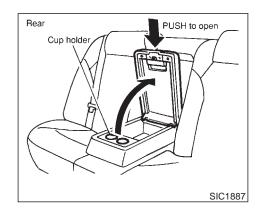
The cup holder should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.

To open, push the cup holder opener switch.

To close, lower the cup holder lid and push down lightly.

Use the cup holder properly and according to the size of the cups.

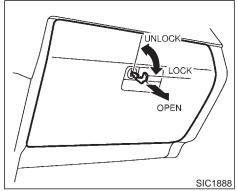
The inside tray of the front cup holder can be removed for cleaning.





# **CAUTION**

- Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is being used to prevent spilling the drink. If the liquid is hot, it can scald you or your passenger.
- Use only soft cups in the cup holder.
   Hard objects can injure you in an accident.



## **GLOVE BOX**

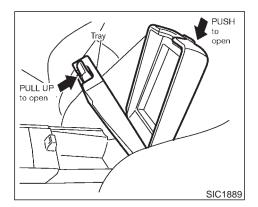
When locking or unlocking the glove box, use the emergency key or wallet key.

The glove box may be opened by pulling the handle.



# **WARNING**

Keep glove box lid closed while driving to help prevent injury in an accident or a sudden stop.

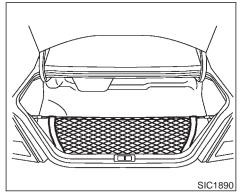


**CONSOLE BOX** 



# **WARNING**

The center console box should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



**CARGO NET** 

The cargo net helps keep packages in the cargo area from moving around while your vehicle is driven.

To install the cargo net, attach the hooks to the retainers.

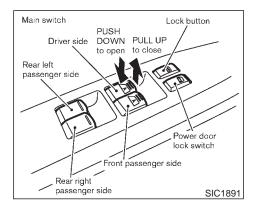


# **CAUTION**

Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting.

Avoid keeping heavy goods in the net.

### **WINDOWS**



#### POWER WINDOWS



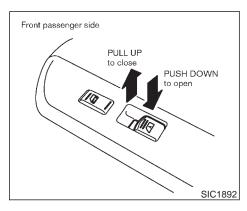
# **WARNING**

- Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc. inside the vehicle while it is in motion and before closing the windows. Use the window lock switch to prevent unexpected use of the power windows.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknow-

ingly activate switches or controls and become trapped in a window. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.

The power windows operate when the ignition key is in the ON position and for about 45 seconds, after the ignition key is turned to the OFF position. If the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the windows is canceled.

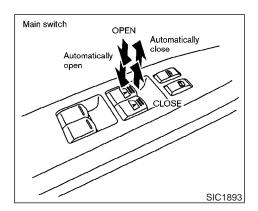
To open or close the window, push down or pull up the switch and hold it. The main switch (driver side switches) will open or close all the windows.



The passenger side switch will open or close only the corresponding window. To open or close the window, hold the switch down or up.

# Locking passenger's windows

When the lock button is pushed in, only the driver side window can be opened or closed. Push it in again to cancel.



# Automatic operation (For front door windows)

To fully open or close the window, completely press or lift the switch and release it; it need not be held. The window will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the window, just press or lift the switch in the opposite direction.

# Auto reverse function (For front door windows)

If the control unit detects something caught in a window as it moves up, the window will be immediately lowered. The auto reverse function can be activated when a window is closed by automatic operation when the ignition key is in the ON position or for about 45 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the OFF position.

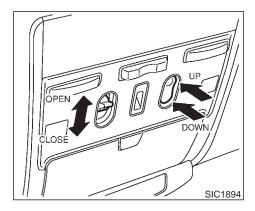
Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the window occurs.



# **WARNING**

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the window.

# SUNROOF (if so equipped)



# **AUTOMATIC SUNROOF**

The sunroof will only operate when the ignition key is in the ON position.

The automatic sunroof is operational for about 45 seconds, even if the ignition key is turned to the OFF position. If the driver's door or the front passenger's door is opened during this period of about 45 seconds, power to the sunroof is canceled.

## Sliding the sunroof

To fully open or close the sunroof, slide the switch to the CLOSE or OPEN side for less than 1 second and release it; it need not be

held. The roof will automatically open or close all the way. To stop the roof, press the switch once more while it is opening or closing.

To open or close the sunroof and stop on the way, slide the switch to the CLOSE or OPEN side for more than 1 second. The roof will stop when releasing the switch.

# Restarting the sunroof sliding switch

The sliding switch will become inoperable after the battery terminal is disconnected, the electrical supply interrupted and/or some abnormality detected.

Use the following re-set procedure to return sunroof operation to normal.

- If the sunroof lid is open, push the tilting switch repeatedly toward tilt DOWN to fully close the lid.
- After the lid has closed all the way, keep pushing the tilting switch toward tilt DOWN for more than 1 second.

# Auto reverse function (When closing the sunroof)

If the control unit detects something caught in the sunroof as it moves to the front, the sunroof will immediately open backward.

The auto reverse function can be activated

2-34 Instruments and controls

when the sunroof is closed by automatic operation when the ignition key is in the ON position or for about 45 seconds after the ignition key is turned to the OFF position.

Depending on the environment or driving conditions, the auto reverse function may be activated if an impact or load similar to something being caught in the sunroof occurs.



# WARNING

There are some small distances immediately before the closed position which cannot be detected. Make sure that all passengers have their hands, etc., inside the vehicle before closing the sunroof.

# Tilting the sunroof

To tilt up, first close the sunroof, then press and hold the UP side of the switch. To tilt down the sunroof, press and hold the DOWN side.

#### Sun shade

Open or close the sun shade by sliding it backward or forward.

The shade will open automatically when the sunroof is opened. However, it must be closed manually.



## **WARNING**

- In an accident you could be thrown from the vehicle through an open sunroof. Always use seat belts and child restraints.
- Do not allow anyone to stand up or extend any portion of their body out of the opening while the vehicle is in motion or while the sunroof is closing.

### **INTERIOR LIGHT**

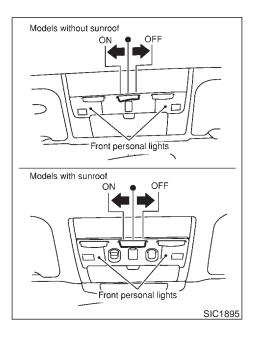


# CAUTION

- Remove water drops, snow, ice or sand from the sunroof before opening.
- Do not place any heavy object on the sunroof or surrounding area.

If the sunroof does not close

Have your INFINITI dealer check and repair the sunroof.



# A

# **CAUTION**

• Turn off the interior, personal and

vanity mirror lights when you leave the vehicle.

 Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

When the interior light or the personal light switch is in the ON position, the interior, or personal light will automatically turn off 30 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned to the OFF position. To turn on the light again, insert the key into the ignition switch and move it to the ON position.

# Interior light switch

The interior light switch has three-positions.

While the switch is in the center • position, the front and rear personal lights will illuminate when the driver's or front passenger's door is opened. The lights remain on for about 30 seconds under the following conditions:

- driver's door is unlocked.
- driver's door is opened and closed while the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- key is removed from the ignition switch.

The lights will go off when the ignition key is in

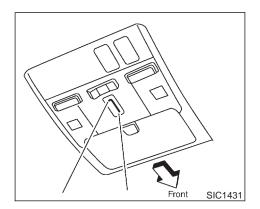
Instruments and controls 2-35

the ACC or ON position, or the driver's door is closed and locked.

The lights will also go off after 30 minutes while doors are open.

When some doors are opened, the door step light for each open door and some personal lights will come on, and the closed door's personal lights will darken. See "Personal lights" later in this section.

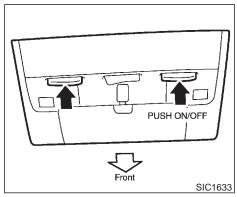
Amount of time that the light remains on can be adjusted. See "Vehicle information" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section.



# Console light

The light will turn on when the headlight switch is turned to the post or position.

### PERSONAL LIGHTS





# **CAUTION**

- Turn off the interior, personal and vanity mirror lights when you leave the vehicle.
- Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

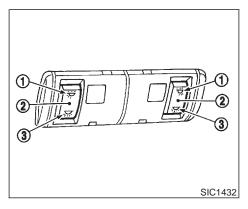
When the interior light or the personal light switch is in the ON position, the interior, or personal light will automatically turn off 30 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned to the OFF position. To turn on the light again, insert the key into the ignition switch and move it to the ON position.

## **FRONT**

When the switch is pushed in with the interior light switch in the center • or OFF position, the light will turn on. When the switch is pushed again, the light will turn off.

While the interior light switch is in the ON position, the front personal lights remain on with the switch pushed off.

When driver's or front passenger's door is opened, the light for each open door will come on, and the closed door's light will darken.



## **REAR**

The lights will turn on/off depending on what side of the switch is pressed:

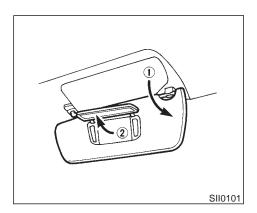
- (1) The light stays on when pressed to this position.
- ② When the rear door is opened, both the right and left lights come on. They turn off when the rear door is closed. If the interior light switch is in the OFF position, the personal light will not turn on when any of the doors are opened.
- (3) When the switch is pressed, both right and left lights come on.

\* The switches face forward in the vehicle.

While the interior light switch is in the ON position, the rear personal lights will remain on with the switch pushed in any position.

When the rear door is opened, the rear personal lights for each open door will come on, and the closed door's personal lights will darken.

### **VANITY MIRROR LIGHT**



The light on the vanity mirror will turn on when the cover on the vanity mirror is opened.



## **CAUTION**

- Turn off the interior, personal and vanity mirror lights when you leave the vehicle.
- Do not use for extended periods of time with the engine stopped. This could result in a discharged battery.

### TRUNK LIGHT

The light illuminates when the trunk lid is opened. When the trunk lid is closed, the light will go off.

# HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver provides a convenient way to consolidate the functions of up to three individual hand-held transmitters into one built-in device.

HomeLink® Universal Transceiver:

- Will operate most Radio Frequency (RF) devices such as garage doors, gates, home and office lighting, entry door locks and security systems.
- Is powered by your vehicle's battery. No separate batteries are required. If the vehicle's battery is discharged or is disconnected, HomeLink<sup>®</sup> will retain all programming.

Once the HomeLink® Universal Transceiver is programmed, retain the original transmitter for future programming procedures (i.e., new vehicle purchases). Upon sale of the vehicle, the programmed HomeLink® Universal Transceiver buttons should be erased for security purposes. For additional information, refer to "Programming HomeLink®, later in this section.

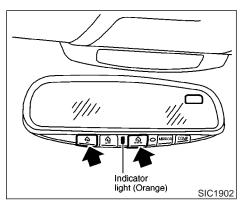


# WARNING

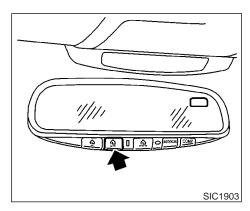
- Do not use the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards. (These standards became effective for opener models manufactured after April 1, 1982). A garage door opener which cannot detect an object in the path of a closing garage door and then automatically stop and reverse, does not meet current federal safety standards. Using a garage door opener without these features increases the risk of serious injury or death.
- During programming, your garage door or gate may open or close. Make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or gate that you are programming.
- Your vehicle's engine should be turned off while programming the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver.

# PROGRAMMING HomeLink®

To program your HomeLink Transceiver to operate a garage door, gate, or entry door opener, home or office lighting, you need to be at the same location as the device. Note: Garage door openers (manufactured after 1996) have "rolling code protection". To program a garage door opener equipped with "rolling code protection"; you will need to use a ladder to get up to the garage door opener motor to be able to access the "smart or learn" program button.



- To begin, press and hold the 2 outer HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons (to clear the memory) until the indicator light blinks slowly (after 20 seconds). Release both buttons.
- Position the end of the hand-held transmitter 1-3 inches away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> surface.



- Using both hands, simultaneously press and hold both the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button you want to program and the hand-held transmitter button.
  - DO NOT release the buttons until step 4 has been completed.
- 4. Hold down both buttons until the indicator light on the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> flashes, changing from a "slow blink" to a "rapidly flashing blink". This could take up to 90 seconds. When the indicator light flashes rapidly, both buttons may be released. The rapidly flashing light indicates successful programming. To activate the garage door or other programmed device, press and hold the

- programmed HomeLink® button releasing when the device begins to activate.
- 5. If the indicator light on the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> blinks rapidly for two seconds and then turns solid, HomeLink<sup>®</sup> has picked up a "rolling code" garage door opener signal. You will need to proceed with the next steps to train the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> to complete the programming which may require a ladder and another person for convenience.
- 6. Press and release the "smart" or "learn" program button located on the garage door opener's motor to activate the "training mode". This button is usually located near the antenna wire that hangs down from the motor. If the wire originates from under a light lens, you will need to remove the lens to access the program button.

#### NOTE:

Once you have pressed and released the program button on the garage door opener's motor and the "training light" is lit, you have 30 seconds in which to perform step 7. Use the help of a second person for convenience to assist when performing this step.

Quickly within 30 seconds of pressing and releasing the garage door opener program

- button, firmly press and release the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button you've just programmed. Press and release the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button up to three times to complete the training.
- Your HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button should now be programmed. (To program the remaining HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons for additional door or gate openers, follow steps 2-8 only.

#### NOTE:

Do not repeat step one unless you want to "clear" all previously programmed HomeLink® buttons).

If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons, please refer to the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> web site at: www.homelink.com or call 1-800-662-6200.

# PROGRAMMING HomeLink® FOR CANADIAN CUSTOMERS

Prior to 1992, D.O.C. regulations required hand-held transmitters to stop transmitting after 2 seconds. To program your hand-held transmitter to HomeLink<sup>®</sup>, continue to press and hold the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button (note steps 2 through 4 under "Programming HomeLink<sup>®</sup>") while you press and re-press ("cycle") your hand-held transmitter every 2 seconds until

### 2-40 Instruments and controls

the indicator light flashes rapidly (indicating successful programming).

#### NOTE:

If programming a garage door opener, etc., it is advised to unplug the device during the "cycling" process to prevent possible damage to the garage door opener components.

# OPERATING THE HomeLink® UNIVERSAL TRANSCEIVER

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver (once programmed) may now be used to activate the garage door, etc. To operate, simply press the appropriate programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver button. The red indicator light will illuminate while the signal is being transmitted.

# PROGRAMMING TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

If the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> does not quickly learn the hand-held transmitter information:

- replace the hand-held transmitter batteries with new batteries.
- position the hand-held transmitter with its battery area facing away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> surface.

- press and hold both the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> and hand-held transmitter buttons without interruption.
- position the hand-held transmitter 2 to 5 inches (50 to 127 mm) away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> surface. Hold the transmitter in that position for up to 15 seconds. If HomeLink<sup>®</sup> is not programmed within that time, try holding the transmitter in another position keeping the indicator light in view at all times.

If you continue to have programming difficulties, please contact the INFINITI Consumer Affairs Department. The phone numbers are located in the Foreword of this Owner's Manual.

# CLEARING THE PROGRAMMED INFORMATION

Individual buttons cannot be cleared, however to clear all programming, press and hold the two outside buttons and release when the indicator light begins to flash (approximately 20 seconds).

# REPROGRAMMING A SINGLE HomeLink® BUTTON

To reprogram a HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver button, complete the following.

- Press and hold the desired HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button. **Do not** release the button until step 4 has been completed.
- When the indicator light begins to flash slowly (after 20 seconds), position the hand-held transmitter 2 to 5 inches (50 to 127 mm) away from the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> surface.
- Press and hold the hand-held transmitter button.
- The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> indicator light will flash, first slowly and then rapidly. When the indicator light begins to flash rapidly, release both buttons.

The HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver button has now been reprogrammed. The new device can be activated by pushing the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> button that was just programmed. This procedure will not affect any other programmed HomeLink<sup>®</sup> buttons.

#### IF YOUR VEHICLE IS STOLEN

If your vehicle is stolen, you should change the codes of any non-rolling code device that has been programmed into HomeLink<sup>®</sup>. Consult the Owner's Manual of each device or call the manufacturer or dealer of those devices for additional information.

When your vehicle is recovered, you will need to reprogram the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver with your new transmitter information.

#### **FCC Notice:**

This device complies with FCC rules part 15. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and DOC/MDC rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

DOC: ISTC 1763K1313 FCC I.D.: CB2V67690

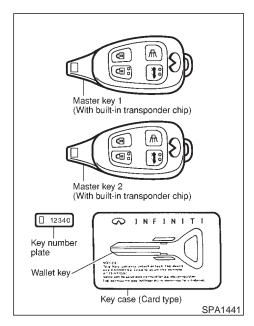
2-42 Instruments and controls

# 3 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

Keys (Electronic ignition key)	3-2
Doors	3-3
Locking with key	3-4
Windows open/close with key	3-4
Locking with inside lock knob	3-4
Locking with power door lock switch	3-5
Child safety rear door lock	3-5
Remote keyless entry system	3-6
How to use remote keyless entry system	3-6
Electronic key battery replacement	3-9
Hood	3-11
Trunk lid	3-11
Opener operation	3-12
Key operation	3-12
Auto closure	3-12

Interior trunk lid release	3-13
Fuel filler lid	3-14
Opener operation	3-14
Fuel filler cap	3-1
Tilting telescopic steering column	3-1
Tilt operation	3-1
Telescopic operation	3-16
Sun visors	3-10
Mirrors	3-1
Automatic anti-glare inside mirror	3-1
Outside mirrors	3-1
Automatic drive positioner	3-19
Memory storage function	3-19
Entry/exit function	3-2
System operation	3-2

# **KEYS** (Electronic ignition key)



The master electronic ignition keys have a transponder.

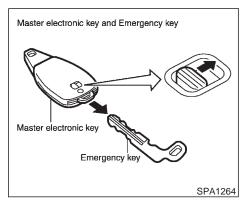
When the master electronic ignition key is inserted in the steering lock position, verification of the transponder ID will start automatically. If the ID code is judged to be correct, the

steering lock pin will be released, allowing the key to turn and start the engine.

You can only drive your vehicle using the master electronic ignition keys which are registered to the INFINITI Vehicle Immobilizer System components in your vehicle. These keys have a transponder chip. (The wallet key and emergency key cannot be used to start and drive your vehicle.)

The emergency key and wallet key can be used for all locks.

When the key case with the wallet key is placed into your wallet, be careful not to apply excessive force to the wallet as it or other cards could be damaged.



# How to use the emergency key

If the remote control system cannot be used due to a discharged battery, use the emergency key to lock or unlock the glove box, doors and trunk lid.

## Removing the emergency key

- Release the lock knob at the rear of the master electronic ignition key and remove the emergency key.
- To install the emergency key to the master electronic ignition key, securely lock the lock knob and then check that the emergency key will not move.

#### 3-2 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

The emergency key cannot be used to start the engine, but it can be used to release the steering lock.

come in contact with salt water. This could affect system function.

#### Never leave these keys in the vehicle.

Record the key number on the key number plate supplied with your keys and keep it in a safe place (such as your wallet), not in the vehicle. INFINITI does not record any key number so it is very important to keep track of your key number plate.

A key number is only necessary when you have lost all emergency keys and wallet key, and do not have one to duplicate. If you still have a key, this key can be duplicated by your INFINITI dealer.

INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM KEY - Master electronic ignition keys:

As many as 4 Infiniti electronic ignition keys can be used with one vehicle. New keys must be registered to the Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System components in your vehicle by your INFINITI dealer. Bring all Infiniti electronic ignition keys to your INFINITI dealer for registration. The registration process will erase all memory of the Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System components so all keys require registration.

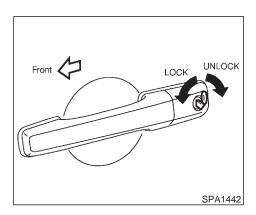
Do not allow immobilizer system keys which contain the transponder chip to

### **DOORS**



## WARNING

- Always have the doors locked while driving. Along with the use of seat belts, this provides greater safety in the event of an accident by helping to prevent persons from being thrown from the vehicle. This also helps keep children and others from unintentionally opening the doors, and will help keep out intruders.
- Before opening any door, always look for and avoid oncoming traffic.
- Do not leave children unattended inside the vehicle. They could unknowingly activate switches or controls. Unattended children could become involved in serious accidents.



## LOCKING WITH KEY

The power door lock system allows you to lock or unlock all doors simultaneously.

The door key cylinder is located only on the driver's door.

- Turning the driver's door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle will lock all doors.
- Turning the door key cylinder to the rear of the vehicle once will unlock the driver's door. Turning the door key cylinder to the rear of the vehicle again within 5 seconds will unlock all doors.

# WINDOWS OPEN/CLOSE WITH KEY

The driver's door key operation allows you to open and close the front door windows simultaneously.

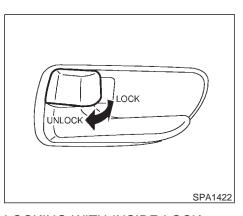
To open the windows, turn the door key cylinder to the rear of the vehicle and hold the key for about 1 second.

To stop opening, return the door key cylinder to the neutral position by turning the key.

To close the windows, turn the door key cylinder to the front of the vehicle and hold the key for about 1 second.

To stop closing, return the door key cylinder to the neutral position by turning the key.

The above functions will operate after the ignition switch is off and 45 seconds passed or either front door is opened.

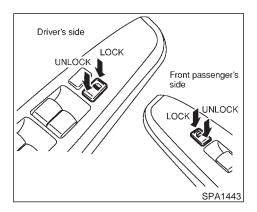


# LOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

To individually lock the doors, push the inside lock knob to the LOCK position, then close the door.

When locking the door using the inside lock knob, be sure not to leave the key inside of the vehicle.

To unlock, pull the inside lock knob to the UNLOCK position.



This helps to prevent the keys from being accidentally locked inside the vehicle.

# CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOR

# LOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

All doors will be locked when the power door lock switch is moved to the LOCK position. If the driver's and/or front passenger's door is open when the switch is moved to the LOCK position, the door(s) will be locked when the door(s) is closed.

## Lockout protection

When the power door lock switch is moved to the LOCK position with front doors open while a key is in the ignition switch, all doors will lock once and then unlock automatically.

## CHILD SAFETY REAR DOOF LOCK

The child safety rear door lock helps prevent rear doors from being opened accidentally, especially when small children are in the vehicle.

When the levers are in the LOCK position, the rear doors can be opened by using the outside door handles only.

## REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY SYSTEM

It is possible to lock/unlock all doors, to open front door windows, to release the trunk lid and to activate the panic alarm by using the electronic ignition key (electronic key) from outside the vehicle.

## Before locking the doors, make sure the key is not left in the vehicle.

The electronic key can operate at a distance of approximately 33 ft (10 m) from the vehicle. (The operating distance depends upon the conditions around the vehicle.)

As many as 4 electronic keys can be used with one vehicle. For information about purchase and use of additional electronic keys, contact vour INFINITI dealer.

The electronic keys will not function when:

- · the battery is discharged,
- the distance between the vehicle and the electronic key is over 33 ft (10 m),
- the electronic key is in the ignition switch.



# **CAUTION**

The following conditions or occurrences may damage the electronic key.

- Do not allow the electronic key to become wet.
- Do not drop the electronic key.
- Do not strike the electronic key sharply against another object.
- · Do not place the electronic key for an extended period in an area where temperatures exceed 140°F (60°C).

If a electronic key is lost or stolen, INFINITI recommends erasing the ID code of that electronic key. This will prevent the electronic key from unauthorized use to unlock the vehicle. For information regarding the erasing procedure, contact an INFINITI dealer.

# HOW TO USE REMOTE KEYLESS **ENTRY SYSTEM**

## Setting hazard indicator and horn mode

The factory setting of the remote keyless entry system is in hazard indicator and horn mode.

In hazard indicator and horn mode, when the

LOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once. When the UNLOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes once.

If horn chirps are not necessary, the system can be switched to hazard indicator mode

In hazard indicator only mode, when the LOCK button is pushed, the hazard indicator flashes twice. When the UNLOCK button is pushed, neither the hazard indicator nor the horn operates.

## (Switching procedure)

Push the LOCK and UNLOCK buttons on the electronic key simultaneously for more than 2 seconds to switch from one mode to the other.

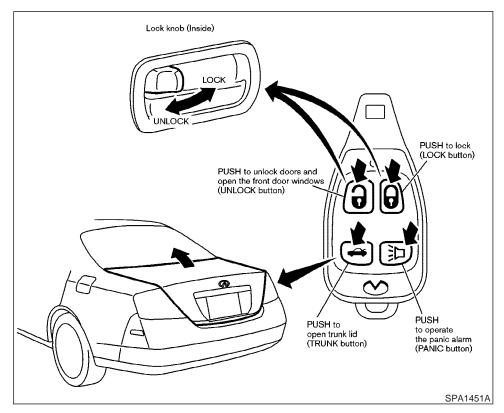
When pushing the buttons to set hazard indicator only mode, the hazard indicator flashes 3 times.

When pushing the buttons to set hazard indicator and horn mode, the hazard indicator flashes once and the horn chirps once.

MODE (Push "LOCK" and "UNLOCK" buttons for more than 2 seconds to switch)	Switching indicator	LOCK	UNLOCK
Hazard indicator and horn mode HAZARD INDICATOR MODE	HAZARD – 3 times	HAZARD – twice	No operation
Hazard indicator HAZARD INDICATOR AND HORN MODE	HAZARD – once HORN – once	HAZARD – twice HORN – once	HAZARD - once

# Locking doors

- 1. Remove the ignition key.
- 2. Close all the doors.
- 3. Push the LOCK button on the electronic key.
- 4. All doors will lock.
- 5. The hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once.
- When the LOCK button is pushed with all doors locked, the hazard indicator flashes twice and the horn chirps once as a reminder that the doors are already locked.



## Unlocking doors

- Push the UNLOCK button on the electronic key once.
- · Only the driver's door unlocks
- The hazard indicator flashes once.
- The interior light turns on and the light timer activates for 30 seconds when the switch is in the center () position.
- 2. Push the UNLOCK button on the electronic key again within 5 seconds.
- All doors unlock
- The hazard indicator flashes once.

5 minutes after pressing the UNLOCK button, all doors will be locked automatically under the following conditions.

- When any door is not opened.
- When the ignition key is not set in the ON position.

The interior light can be turned off without waiting for 30 seconds by turning the ignition switch to the ON position or by locking the doors with the electronic key.

## Opening the windows

The electronic key operation allows you to open front door windows simultaneously.

 To open the windows, press the UNLOCK button on the electronic key for longer than 3 seconds after the door is unlocked.

The door windows will open while pressing the UNLOCK button on the electronic key. This function will operate after the ignition switch is off and 45 seconds passed or either the front door is opened.

This opening windows function of the electronic key can be suspended by an INFINITI dealer.

The door windows cannot be closed by using the electronic key button.

# Releasing the trunk lid

- Push the TRUNK button on the electronic key for longer than 0.5 seconds with the key removed from the key cylinder.
- 2. The trunk lid opens.

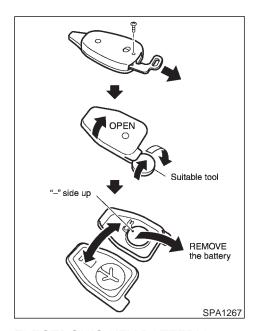
The trunk lid will not open with the trunk lid release cancel switch turned to OFF. See "Trunk lid" later in this section for more information about the cancel switch. If the cancel switch is turned to OFF, the trunk lid

can be opened only with the key.

# Using the panic alarm

If you are near your vehicle and feel threatened, you may activate the alarm to call attention as follows:

- 1. Push the PANIC button on the electronic key for **longer than 0.5 seconds.**
- 2. The vehicle security alarm and headlights will stay on for 30 seconds.
- 3. The panic alarm stops when:
  - It has run for 30 seconds, or
  - The LOCK or UNLOCK button is pressed, or
  - The PANIC button on the electronic key is pushed for longer than 0.5 seconds.



# ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY REPLACEMENT

Replace the battery as follows:

1. Remove the emergency key and the screw from the electronic key.

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-9

- Remove the outer case.
- 3. Open the inner case using a suitable tool.
- Replace the battery with a new one. Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent

Make sure that the  $\oplus$  side faces the bottom of the case.

- 5. Close the inner case securely.
- 6. Assemble the outer case.
- 7. Press the key button two or three times to check its operation.

See your INFINITI dealer if you need any assistance for replacement.

If the battery is removed for any reason other than replacement, perform steps 5 - 7 to check its operation.

- Be careful not to touch the circuit board and the battery terminal.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- The electronic key is water-resistant; however, if it gets wet, immediately wipe it completely dry.
- When changing batteries, do not let dust
   3-10 Pre-driving checks and adjustments

or oil get on the electronic key.

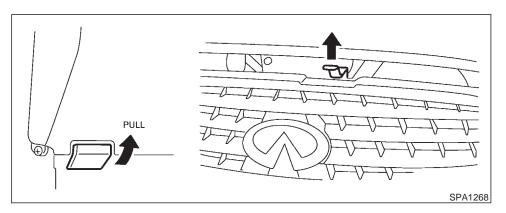
#### **FCC Notice:**

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

HOOD TRUNK LID



- Pull the hood lock release handle located below the instrument panel; the hood will then spring up slightly.
- 2. Pull the lever at the front of the hood with your fingertips and raise the hood.
- 3. When closing the hood, lower it slowly and make sure it locks into place.



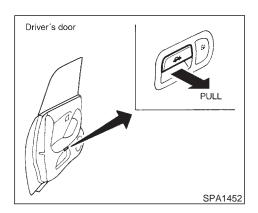
## **WARNING**

- Make sure the hood is completely closed and latched before driving.
   Failure to do so could cause the hood to fly open and result in an accident.
- If you see steam or smoke coming from the engine compartment, to avoid injury do not open the hood.

# Λ

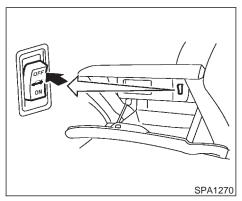
## **WARNING**

- Do not drive with the trunk lid open. This could allow dangerous exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle. See "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and driving" section for exhaust gas.
- Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked with the trunk closed when not in use, and prevent children's access to car keys.





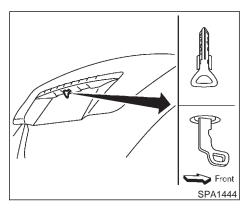
The opener switch is located under the driver's armrest. To open the trunk lid, pull the opener switch. To close, push the trunk lid down.



## Cancel switch

When the cancel switch is OFF, the trunk lid cannot be opened with the trunk lid opener switch or the remote controller. It can be opened only with the emergency key or wallet key.

When the glove box is locked with the emergency or wallet key, only the emergency or wallet key can open it. This is useful when the master electronic key must be given to an attendant for parking, since the electronic key will not open the glove box.



## **KEY OPERATION**

To open the trunk lid, turn the emergency or wallet key clockwise. To close, lower and push the trunk lid down.

When using the emergency key, note the direction of the key as illustrated.

### AUTO CLOSURE

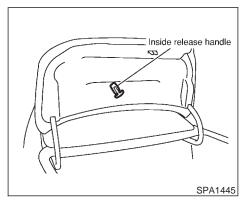
If the trunk lid is pulled down to a partly open position, the lid will pull itself to the closed position.

Do not apply excessive force when the auto closure is operating. Excessive force applied may cause the mechanism to malfunction.



# **CAUTION**

- The lid will automatically close from a partly open position. To avoid pinching, keep hands and fingers away from trunk opening.
- Do not let children operate the trunk lid.



vides a means of escape in the event of becoming locked inside the trunk.

The handle is located on the trunk lid inside the trunk compartment as illustrated.

To open the trunk lid from the inside, pull the release handle towards you until the lock releases and push up on the trunk lid. The release lever is made of a material that glows in the dark after a brief exposure to ambient light.

# INTERIOR TRUNK LID RELEASE

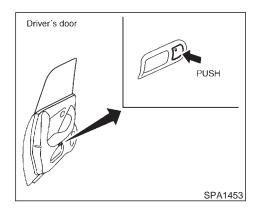


## **WARNING**

Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked, with the trunk closed, when not in use, and prevent children's access to car keys.

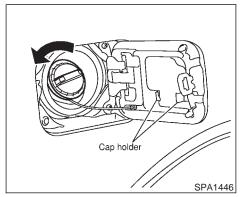
The interior trunk lid release mechanism pro-

## **FUEL FILLER LID**



## OPENER OPERATION

To open the fuel filler lid, push the opener switch. To lock, close the fuel filler lid securely.



#### FUEL FILLER CAP

The fuel filler cap is a ratcheting type. Tighten the cap clockwise until ratcheting clicks are heard.

Put the fuel filler cap on the cap holder while refueling.



## **WARNING**

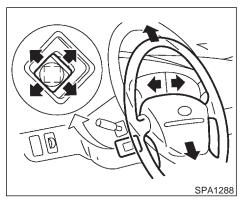
Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive under certain conditions. You could be burned or seri-

- ously injured if it is misused or mishandled. Always stop the engine and do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks near the vehicle when refueling.
- Fuel may be under pressure. Turn the cap a third of a turn, and wait for any hissing sound to stop to prevent fuel from spraying out and possible personal injury. Then remove the cap.
- Do not attempt to top off the fuel tank after the fuel pump nozzle shuts off automatically. Continued refueling may cause fuel overflow, resulting in fuel spray and a possible fire.
- Use only an original equipment type fuel filler cap as a replacement. It has a built-in safety valve needed for proper operation of the fuel system and emission control system. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction and possible injury. An incorrect fuel filler cap could also cause the **SERVICE** malfunction indicator lamp to illuminate.

- Never pour fuel into the throttle body to attempt to start your vehicle.
- Do not fill a portable fuel container in the vehicle or trailer. Static electricity can cause an explosion of flammable liquid, vapor or gas in any vehicle or trailer. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death when filling portable fuel containers:
  - Always place the container on the ground while filling.
  - Do not use electronic devices while filling.
  - Keep the pump nozzle in contact with the container while you are filling it.
  - Use only approved portable fuel containers for flammable liquid.

- Tighten until the fuel filler cap clicks. Failure to tighten the fuel filler cap properly may cause the SERVICE malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to illuminate. If the SERVICE lamp illuminates because the fuel filler cap is loose or missing, tighten or install the cap and continue to drive the vehicle. The SERVICE lamp should turn off after a few driving trips. If the SERVICE lamp does not turn off after a few driving trips, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized INFINITI dealer.
- For additional information, see the "Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

# TILTING TELESCOPIC STEERING COLUMN



## **TILT OPERATION**

Push the lever to adjust the steering wheel up or down to the desired position.

## Move up operation

The automatic drive positioner system will make the steering wheel move up automatically. This lets the driver get into and out of the seat more easily.

# A

## **CAUTION**

 If fuel is spilled on the car body, flush it away with water to avoid paint damage.

## **SUN VISORS**



## **WARNING**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

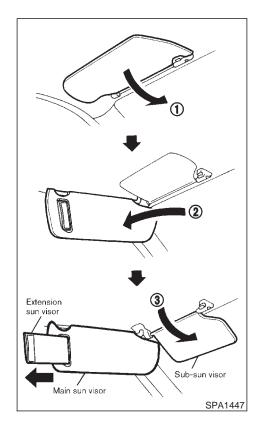
## TELESCOPIC OPERATION

Push the lever to adjust the steering wheel forward or backward to the desired position.



# **WARNING**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. You could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident.

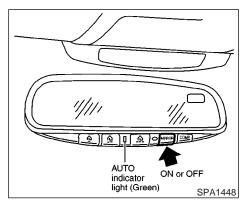




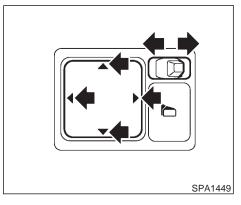
# **CAUTION**

- Store the main sun visor after storing the extension sun visor and sub-sun visor.
- Do not pull the extension sun visor forcefully downward.
- 1. To block out glare from the front, swing down the main sun visor.
- 2. To block glare from the side, remove the main sun visor from the center mount and swing it to the side.
- 3. Then, to block glare from the front too, swing down the sub-sun visor.

### **MIRRORS**



For the HomeLink<sup>®</sup> Universal Transceiver and the compass display, see the description in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.



## AUTOMATIC ANTI-GLARE INSIDE MIRROR

The inside mirror is designed so that it automatically changes reflection according to the intensity of the headlights of the vehicle following you.

When the inside MIRROR switch is in the ON position (The Auto indicator light will illuminate), excessive glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you will be reduced. When the switch of the inside mirror is in the OFF position, the inside mirror will operate normally.

#### **OUTSIDE MIRRORS**



## **WARNING**

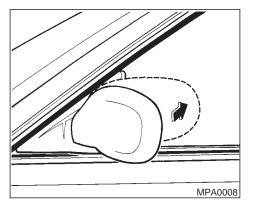
Objects viewed in the outside mirror on the passenger side are closer than they appear. Be careful when moving to the right. Using only this mirror could cause an accident. Use inside mirror or glance over your shoulder to properly judge distances to other objects.

The outside mirror will operate only when the

Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-17

ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position.

Move the switch to right or left to select the right or left outside mirror, then adjust.



#### Foldable outside mirrors

Fold the outside mirror by pushing it toward the rear of the vehicle.

## Reverse tilt-down feature (if so equipped)

When the following conditions are met, the selected mirror surface will turn downward to provide better rear visibility close to the vehicle.

- 1. The ignition switch is ON.
- 2. The outside mirror control switch is turned to L or R

3. The shift lever is moved to R (Reverse).

After the shift lever is moved to R (Reverse), the mirror surface selected in step 2 will turn downward.

The selected mirror surface will return to its original position when any of the following have occurred:

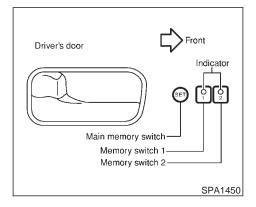
- The shift lever is moved to any position other than R (Reverse).
- The outside mirror control switch is set to the N (Neutral) position.
- The ignition switch is turned OFF.

For more information regarding this feature and how to save the R (Reverse) mirror tilt-down adjustment in the "Automatic drive positioner" memory, refer to "Automatic drive positioner" later in this section.

#### **AUTOMATIC DRIVE POSITIONER**

The automatic drive positioner system has two features:

- Memory storage function
- Entry/exit function



#### MEMORY STORAGE FUNCTION

Two positions for the driver's seat, steering column, and outside mirrors can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory. Follow these procedures to use the memory system.

- 1. Set the shift selector lever to the P position.
- 2. Turn the ignition ON.
- Adjust the driver's seat, steering column and outside mirrors to the desired positions by manually operating each adjusting switch. For additional information, see "Seats" in the "Safety — Seats, seat belts and supplemental air bags" section and

"Steering wheel" and "Outside mirrors" earlier in this section.

During this step, do not turn the ignition to any positions other than ON.

 Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch (1 or 2) fully for at least 1 second.

The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch. After the indicator light goes off, the selected positions are stored in the selected memory (1 or 2).

If memory is stored in the same memory switch, the previous memory will be deleted.

Procedure for storing the outside mirror positions for best visibility when backing up

Two outside mirror positions for backing up can be stored in the automatic drive positioner memory.

- 1. Set the parking brake.
- 2. Turn the ignition ON. (Do not start the engine.)
- Push the memory switch 1 or 2 fully for at Pre-driving checks and adjustments 3-19

- least 1 second to operate the automatic drive positioner.
- Turn the outside mirror control switch to L (left).
- 5. Depress the brake pedal.
- Move the automatic transmission shift lever to R (Reverse).
- Adjust the mirror to the desired viewing position for backing up by operating the outside mirror control switch.
- 8. Push the SET switch and, within 5 seconds, push the memory switch 1 or 2 selected in step 3 fully for at least 1 second.
- The indicator light for the pushed memory switch will come on and stay on for approximately 5 seconds after pushing the switch. After the indicator light goes off, the selected mirror position is stored in the selected memory (1 or 2).
- Turn the outside mirror control switch to R (right).
  - Repeat the above procedure to adjust the right mirror position and store in the selected memory.
- When the driver's seat, outside mirror and steering column are not in the memorized position, the outside mirror will move with

the initial tilt-down angle, if the reverse tilt-down position is stored.

## Linking an electronic key to a stored memory position

An electronic key can be linked to a stored memory position with the following procedure.

- Follow the steps for storing a memory position.
- While the indicator light for the memory switch being set is illuminated for 5 seconds, press the "UNLOCK" button on the electronic key. The indicator light will blink. After the indicator light goes off, the electronic key is linked to that memory setting.

With the key removed from the ignition switch, press "UNLOCK" button on the electronic key. The driver's seat, steering column and outside mirrors will move to the memorized position.

## Confirming memory storage

 Turn the ignition ON and push the SET switch. If the main memory has not been stored, the indicator light will come on for approximately 0.5 seconds. When the memory has stored the position, the indicator light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

- If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the memory will be canceled. In such a case, reset the desired positions using the following procedures.
- Open and close the driver's door more than two times with the ignition key in the LOCK position.
- Reset the desired position using the previous procedure.

## Selecting the memorized position

- Set the shift selector lever to the P (Park) position.
- 2. Turn the ignition ON.
- 3. Push the memory switch (1 or 2) fully for at least 1 second.

The driver's seat, steering column and outside mirrors will move to the memorized position with the indicator light flashing, and then the light will stay on for approximately 5 seconds.

#### **ENTRY/EXIT FUNCTION**

This system is designed so that the driver's seat, steering column and outside mirror will automatically move when the automatic transmission selector lever is in the P (Park) position. This allows the driver to get into and out of

the driver's seat with ease.

The driver's seat will slide backward and the steering wheel will move up:

- When the key is removed from the ignition switch.
- When the driver's door is opened with the key turned to LOCK.
- When the key is turned form ACC to LOCK with the driver's door open while the automatic transmission selector lever is in the P position.

The driver's seat and steering wheel will return to the previous position:

- When the key is inserted into the ignition switch.
- When the driver's door is closed with the key turned to LOCK.
- When the key is turned from ACC to ON while the automatic transmission selector lever is in the P position.

The entry/exit feature can be adjusted or canceled. See "Vehicle electronic systems" in the "Monitor, climate, audio and voice activated control systems" section of this manual.

#### SYSTEM OPERATION

The automatic drive positioner system will not work or will stop operating under the following conditions:

- when the vehicle speed is above 4 MPH (7 km/h).
- when any two or more of the memory switches are simultaneously pushed while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- when the adjusting switch for the driver's seat is turned on while the automatic drive positioner is operating.
- when the memory switch (1 or 2) is not pushed for at least 1 second.
- when the seat has been already moved to the memorized position.
- when no seat position is stored in the memory switch.

The automatic drive positioner system can be adjusted and canceled. See "Vehicle electronic systems" in the "Monitor, climate, audio and voice activated control systems" section of this manual.

## **MEMO**

## 4 Monitor, climate, audio and voiceactivated control systems

Safety note	4-2
Control panel button functions	4-2
Names of the components	4-3
How to use joystick and "ENTER"	
button	4-3
How to use "PREV" button	4-3
The start-up screen (for models with navigation	
system)	4-4
How to use the "SETTING" button	4-4
"Audio" settings	4-5
"Display" settings	4-6
Vehicle electronic systems	4-7
Language/unit (for models without navigation	
system)	
Ventilators	4-9
Automatic climate control	
Automatic operation	
	4-11
	4-12
-1 3 -1 -	4-12
	4-12
3	4-13
· · · · <b>,</b> · · ·	4-13
Radio	4-13

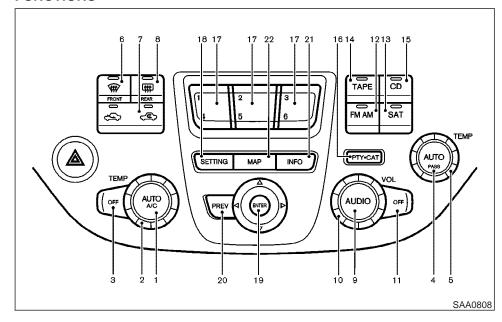
FM radio reception	
AM radio reception	4-14
Satellite radio reception	4-15
Audio operation precautions	4-15
FM-AM-SAT radio with cassette player and com	pact
disc (CD) changer	4-17
CD care and cleaning	4-27
Steering wheel switch for audio control	4-28
Antenna	4-28
Car phone or CB radio	4-29
/ehicle information	4-29
Warning indicator	4-29
Vehicle information display	4-30
/oice-activated control system (VACS) (if so	
equipped)	4-35
Features	4-35
Using the system	4-35
Personal vocabulary	4-36
How to say numbers	4-36
	4-36
Speaker adaptation (SA) mode	4-40
	4-42

#### SAFETY NOTE

## **WARNING**

- · Adjusting of the heating or air conditioning controls and display controls should not be done while driving, in order that full attention may be given to driving operation.
- Do not disassemble or modify this system. If you do, it may result in accidents, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not use this system if you notice any abnormality, such as a frozen screen or lack of sound. Continued use of the system may result in accident, fire or electric shock.
- In case you notice any foreign object in the system hardware, spill liquid on it, or notice smoke or smell coming from it, stop using the system immediately and contact your nearest INFINITI dealer. Ignoring such conditions may lead to accidents, fire, or electric shock.

## **CONTROL PANEL BUTTON FUNCTIONS**



When you use this system, make sure the engine is running.

If you use the system with the engine not running (ignition ON or ACC) for a long time, it will use up all the battery power, and the engine will not start.

#### Reference symbols:

"ENTER" button

This is a button on the control panel.

"Display" key

This is a select key on the screen. By selecting this key you can proceed to the next function.

### NAMES OF THE COMPONENTS

- 1. "AUTO" automatic climate control ON button; refer to page 4-9.
- Temperature control knob (driver only or driver and passenger); refer to page 4-9.
- 3. "OFF" button for climate control system off.
- "AUTO PASS" ON button (passenger side); refer to page 4-9.
- Temperature control knob (passenger side); refer to page 4-9.

- 6. " Tront defogger button; refer to page 4-9.
- 7. Air recirculation " , fresh " " button; refer to page 4-9.
- " ttt " Rear window defogger button; refer to the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- 9. "AUDIO" ON button; refer to page 4-17.
- 10. Volume control knob for audio
- 11."OFF" button for audio
- 12."**FM AM**" AM, FM1 and FM2 band select buttons; refer to page 4-17.
- 13. "SAT" satellite band select button; refer to page 4-17.
- 14. "TAPE" play button; refer to page 4-17.
- 15."CD" play button; refer to page 4-17.
- 16."PTY" program type button; refer to page 4-17.
- 17.A/C and audio control button " 1 " to " 6 "; refer to page 4-9 and 4-17.
- "SETTING" button for audio, display and Vehicle Electronic Systems; refer to page 4-4.

- 19.JOYSTICK and "ENTER" push button; refer to page 4-3.
- 20."PREV" previous button; refer to page 4-3.
- 21."**INFO**" vehicle information button; refer to page 4-30.
- 22."MAP" button (Navigation system equipped vehicles only); refer to the separate Navigation (NAVI) system Owner's Manual.

## HOW TO USE JOYSTICK AND "ENTER" BUTTON

Choose an item on the display using the joystick and push the "ENTER" button for operation.

### HOW TO USE "PREV" BUTTON

This has two functions.

• Go back to the previous display (cancel).

If you touch "PREV" button during setup, the setup will be canceled and/or the display will return to the previous screen.

· Finish setup.

If you touch this button after the setup is completed, the setup will start over, and the display will return to the climate control, Audio mode or Navigation screen (if so equipped).

If you want to return to the climate control mode screen, push the "AUTO" on button. To return to the audio mode, push the "Audio" button.

## THE START-UP SCREEN (for models with navigation system)

When you turn the ignition key to ACC, the SYSTEM START-UP warning is displayed on the screen. Read the warning and select the "I AGREE" (English) or "ENTER" (Français) key then push the "ENTER" button.

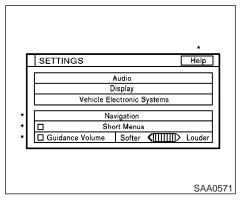
If you do not push the "ENTER" button, this system will not proceed to the next step display.

To proceed to the next step, refer to the separate Navigation system Owner's Manual.

### **HOW TO USE THE "SETTING"** BUTTON

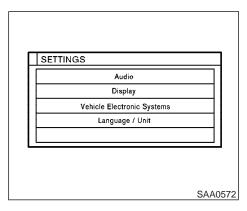
To set Audio (Bass, Treble, Balance, Fader and Button Tone/Beep Response) Display (Brightness/Contrast, Display Off, Settings Display Duration and Audio & Climate Control Dual Display), Vehicle Electronic systems and Navigation system (if so equipped), push the "SETTING" button.

The SETTINGS screen will appear when the "SETTING" button is pushed.



For models with navigation system:

\*Please refer to the separate Navigation system Owner's Manual.



For models without navigation system:

#### "AUDIO" SETTINGS

The AUDIO SETTINGS screen will appear after pushing the "SETTING" button, selecting the "Audio" key with the joystick and pushing the "ENTER" button.

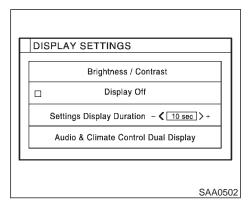
To adjust the speaker tone quality and sound (balance and fader), select the "Bass", "Treble", "Balance" or "Fader" key and adjust using the joystick.

When the "Button Tone/Beep Response" indicator light illuminates, the beep will sound. (When you first receive the vehicle, the beep will be set to off.)

To stop the beep, select the "Button Tone/Beep Response" key using the joystick and push the "ENTER" button. The indicator of the "Button Tone/Beep Response" key will turn off.

To maintain the sound quality and speech intelligibility, select the "Noise Compensation" key and push the "ENTER" button. The indicator light of the "Noise Compensation" key will illuminate.

To return to the SETTING screen, push the "PREV" button or "SETTING" button.



#### "DISPLAY" SETTINGS

The DISPLAY SETTINGS screen will appear when pushing the "SETTING" button, selecting the "Display" key and pushing the "ENTER" button.

## Brightness/Contrast/(Map Background (for Navigation models))

To adjust the brightness and contrast of the screen, select the "Brightness/contrast" key and push the "ENTER" button. Then you can adjust the brightness to Darker or Brighter and the contrast to Lower or Higher using the joystick.

The Map Background is for models with navigation system. Please refer to the separate navigation system Owner's Manual.

## Display Off

To turn off the screen, push the "SETTING" button and select the "Display" key and "Display Off" key. The indicator of the "Display Off" will illuminate. When any mode button is pushed with the screen off, the screen turns on for further operation. The screen will turn off automatically 5 seconds after the operation is finished on the map display (Navigation system only), the Audio & Climate Control Dual Display, SETTING or VEHICLE INFO, modes.

To turn on the screen, push the "SETTING" button and select the "Display" key and "Display Off" key, then set the screen to ON by pushing the "ENTER" button.

## **Settings Display Duration**

When the "Display Settings" adjustments are completed, the display automatically returns to either the audio or air conditioning control screen, which ever was displayed last. You can set the length of time that the "Display Settings" screen will be shown after no additional adjustments are made.

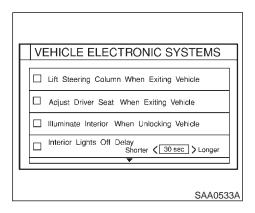
To set the display duration, select the "Settings display duration" key and move the joystick to the left (shorter duration) or right (longer duration).

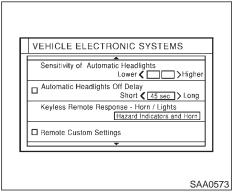
## Audio & Climate Control Dual Display

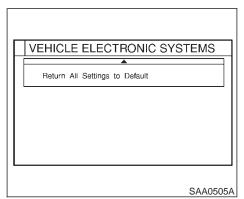
Select the "Audio & Climate Control Dual Display" key and push the "ENTER" button. The audio and climate control setting condition will appear on the screen.

To return to the setting screen, push the "SETTING" button.

#### 4-6 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems







## VEHICLE ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS

The VEHICLE ELECTRONIC SYSTEMS screen will appear when selecting the "Vehicle Electronic Systems" key with the joystick and pushing the "ENTER" button.

You can set the various electronic systems operating conditions.

To set an operating condition, select the applicable item using the joystick, and push the "ENTER" button.

The indicator light alternately turns on and off each time the "ENTER" button is pressed. Indicator light is illuminated. — ON

Indicator light is not illuminated. — OFF

## Lift steering column when exiting vehicle (if so equipped)

The steering column automatically tilts up and returns to the original position for ease of entry and exit.

## Adjust driver seat when exiting vehicle (if so equipped)

The driver's seat automatically moves back and returns to the original position for ease of exit and entry.

## Illuminate interior when unlocking vehicle

The interior light automatically turns on when the door is unlocked using the electronic key.

## Interior lights off delay

The length of time required to unlock a door and remove the key from the ignition switch can be set. The length of time required to close the driver's door and turn off the interior light can also be set.

Select the "Interior Lights Off Delay" key, then move the joystick to the left or right to adjust the timer.

## Sensitivity of automatic headlights

Automatic light illumination sensitivity can be set as desired.

Select the "Sensitivity of Automatic Headlights" key, then move the joystick to the left (lower) or right (higher).

## Automatic headlights off delay

You can control how long it takes the automatic timer to turn off the headlights in AUTO position after you turn the key to OFF and close all doors.

Select the "Automatic Headlights Off Delay" key, then move the joystick to the left or right to adjust the timer.

## Keyless remote response — horn/ lights

When this key is set to Hazard indicators and horn, or Hazard indicators only, the following conditions will be set.

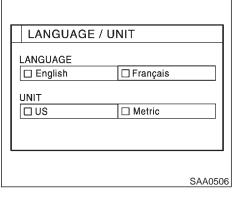
MODE	Lock	Unlock
Hazard indi- cators only	Hazard — twice	No operation
Hazard indi- cators and horn	Hazard — twice Horn — once	Hazard — once

## Remote custom settings

If you unlock a door with the same electronic key used when locking with the "Remote Custom Settings" key on, the audio settings you made last time remain the same. As many as 4 electronic ignition keys can be used with one vehicle.

## Return all vehicle settings to default

When this key is turned on using the "ENTER" button, all settings made by VE-HICLE ELECTRONICS will return to the original factory-set conditions.



## I ANGUAGE/UNIT (for models without navigation system)

The LANGUAGE/UNIT screen will appear when selecting the "Language/Unit" key and pushing the "ENTER" button.

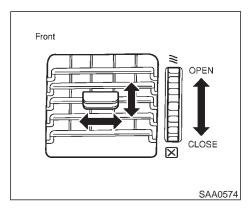
Language: English or French

Unit: US — Mile, °F, MPG Metric — km. °C. /100 km

You can select the language and unit using the joystick and "ENTER" button.

### **VENTILATORS**

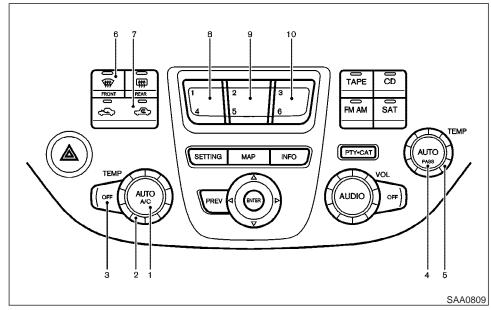
## **AUTOMATIC CLIMATE CONTROL**



Open or close, and adjust the air flow direction of ventilators.

 ${\color{red} igstar}$  : This symbol indicates that the vents are closed.

: This symbol indicates that the vents are open.



- 1. "AUTO" climate control ON button
- Temperature control knob (driver only, or driver and passenger)
- 3. "OFF" button for climate control system
- 4. "AUTO PASS" ON button (passenger side)
- 5. Temperature control knob (passenger side)
- 6. " Tront defroster button
- Air recirculation " , fresh " " buttons
- 8. Air conditioner (A/C) control "1 " ("DRIVER" key), "4 " ("DUAL" key) buttons
- 9. A/C control "2" " (" S " fan speed up), "5" " (" s " fan speed down)
- 10.A/C control " 3 " ("**PASS**" key),
  " 6 " ("**ECON**" key) buttons

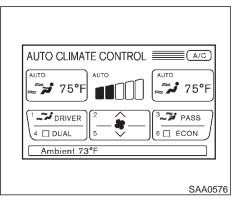
Start the engine and operate the controls to activate the air conditioner (A/C).



### **WARNING**

 The air conditioner cooling function operates only when the engine is running.

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. On hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Do not use the recirculation mode for long periods as it may cause the interior air to become stale and the windows to fog up.
- Adjusting the heater and air conditioner controls should not be done while driving, so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



When the "AUTO" button or "AUTO PASS" button is pushed, the AUTO CLIMATE CONTROL screen will appear.

You can individually set driver and front passenger side temperature and air flow using each temperature control knob and A/C control buttons "1" " to "6" ".

#### AUTOMATIC OPERATION

## Cooling and/or dehumidified heating (AUTO)

This mode may be used all year round. The system works automatically to maintain a

constant temperature. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.

- 1. Push the "AUTO" or "AUTO PASS" button ON. (AUTO will appear on the display.)
- 2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.

For normal operation, adjust the temperature control knob to about 75°F (24°C).

- 3. When selecting the "DUAL" key by pushing A/C control button "4" " or when the passenger side temperature control knob is turned, the "DUAL" key indicator will illuminate and the temperature and air flow can be controlled individually from the driver and front passenger sides.
- 4. To turn off the climate control system, push the "**OFF**" button.

## Economical operation (ECON)

Economical operation reduces some load to the engine to improve the fuel economy. It allows higher humidity than normal operation.

Pushing the "ECON" key using A/C control button "6" while the A/C indicator is on, changes operations as follows: A/C  $\rightarrow$  ECON (ECON will illuminate on the screen.)

## Heating (A/C off)

Use this mode when you need to heat only.

- Push the "AUTO" or "AUTO PASS" climate control ON button.
- 3. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.
- The temperature of the passenger compartment will be maintained automatically. Air flow distribution and fan speed are also controlled automatically.
- Do not set the temperature lower than the outside air temperature. Otherwise the system may not work properly.
- If the windows fog up, do not use the Heating mode.
- To return to the air conditioner AUTO (A/C) mode, push the "AUTO" climate control ON button. (AUTO will appear on the display.)

## Dehumidified defrosting or defogging

1. Push the front defroster "  $\ensuremath{\overbrace{\psi\psi}}$  " button on.

(The indicator light on the switch will illuminate.)

- 2. Turn the temperature control knob to set the desired temperature.
- To quickly remove ice from the outside of the windows, set the A/C fan speed at its maximum by pushing the "A/C" control button " 2 " and the A/C temperature at the highest by using the temperature control knob.
- As soon as possible after the windshield is clean, push the " button to return to AUTO mode.
- When the front defroster " " button is pushed, the air conditioner will automatically be turned on at outside temperatures above 23°F (-5°C) to defrost the windshield. The air recirculation mode " " will automatically be turned off.

Outside air is drawn into the passenger compartment to improve defogging performance.

#### MANUAL OPERATION

## Fan speed control

Push the "A/C" control button "2" or "5" to change the fan speed manually.

Push the "AUTO" button to return to automatic control of the fan speed.

#### Automatic intake air control

Push the " , \$\infty\$ " buttons ( indicator light comes on) to make the air inlet controlled automatically (FRESH, REC/FRE and RECIRCULATION).

#### Air recirculation

Push the air recirculation button " > " to recirculate interior air inside the vehicle. The indicator light on the " > " button will come on.

The air recirculation "  $\checkmark$  " cannot be activated when the air conditioner is in the front defrosting mode "  $\checkmark$  ".

#### Air flow control

Pushing the "A/C" control button "1" (Select the "1" DRIVER" key — driver side) or "3" (Select the "3" PASS" key — passenger side) selects the air outlet to provide:

: Air flow from front center, side and rear ventilators.

: Air flow from front center, side and rear ventilators, and front and rear foot outlets.

: Air flow mainly from front and rear foot outlets.

: Air flow from defroster and front and rear foot outlets.

## To turn system off

Push the OFF button.

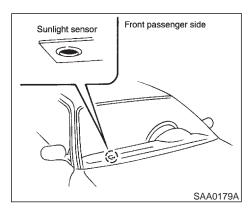
#### AMBIENT TEMPERATURE

The outside ambient temperature will be displayed.

The ambient temperature sensor is located in front of the radiator. The sensor may be affected by road or engine heat, wind direction and other driving conditions. The display may differ from the actual outside temperature or the temperature displayed on various signs or billboards.

#### **OPERATING TIPS**

When the engine coolant temperature and outside air temperature are low, the air flow from the foot outlets may not operate for 20 to 150 seconds. This is not a malfunction. After the coolant temperature warms up, air flow from the foot outlets will operate normally.



The sensor on the instrument panel helps maintain a constant temperature. Do not put anything on or around this sensor.

#### IN-CABIN MICROFILTER

The climate control system is equipped with an in-cabin microfilter which collects dirt, pollen, dust, etc. and it is also equipped with a deodorant filter to reduce odor. To make sure the air conditioner heats, defogs, and ventilates efficiently, replace the filter in accordance with the maintenance schedule in the INFINITI Service and Maintenance Guide. To replace the filter, contact your INFINITI dealer.

4-12 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems

# The filter should be replaced if air flow is extremely decreased or when windows fog up easily during operating heater or air conditioning system.

### **SERVICING CLIMATE CONTROL**

The climate control system in your INFINITI is charged with a refrigerant designed with the environment in mind. This refrigerant will not harm the earth's ozone layer. However, special charging equipment and lubricant are required when servicing your INFINITI air conditioner. Using improper refrigerants or lubricants will cause severe damage to your climate control system. See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" for climate control system refrigerant and lubricant recommendations.

Your INFINITI dealer will be able to service your environmentally friendly climate control system.



## **WARNING**

The climate control system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid personal injury, any air conditioner service should be done only by an experienced technician with the proper equipment.

#### **AUDIO SYSTEM**

#### **RADIO**

Turn the ignition key to ACC or ON and press the "AUDIO" on button to turn on the radio. If you listen to the radio with the engine not running, the key should be turned to the ACC position.

Radio reception is affected by station signal strength, distance from radio transmitter, buildings, bridges, mountains and other external influences. Intermittent changes in reception quality normally are caused by these external influences.

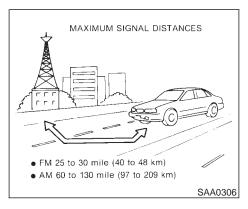
Using a cellular phone in or near the vehicle may influence radio reception quality.

## Radio reception

Your INFINITI radio system is equipped with state-of-the-art electronic circuits to enhance radio reception. These circuits are designed to extend reception range, and to enhance the quality of that reception.

However there are some general characteristics of both FM and AM radio signals that can affect radio reception quality in a moving vehicle, even when the finest equipment is used. These characteristics are completely normal in a given reception area, and do not indicate any malfunction in your INFINITI radio system.

Reception conditions will constantly change because of vehicle movement. Buildings, terrain, signal distance and interference from other vehicles can work against ideal reception. Described below are some of the factors that can affect your radio reception.



#### **FM RADIO RECEPTION**

Range: FM range is normally limited to 25 to 30 miles (40 to 48 km), with monaural (single channel) FM having slightly more range than stereo FM. External influences may sometimes interfere with FM station reception even if the FM station is within 25 miles (40 km). The strength of the FM signal is directly related to the distance between the transmitter and receiver. FM signals follow a line-of-sight path, exhibiting many of the same characteristics as light. For example they will reflect off objects.

Fade and drift: As your vehicle moves away

from a station transmitter, the signals will tend to fade and/or drift.

Static and flutter: During signal interference from buildings, large hills or due to antenna position, usually in conjunction with increased distance from the station transmitter, static or flutter can be heard. This can be reduced by adjusting the treble control counterclockwise to reduce treble response.

Multipath reception: Because of the reflective characteristics of FM signals, direct and reflected signals reach the receiver at the same time. The signals may cancel each other, resulting in momentary flutter or loss of sound.

#### AM RADIO RECEPTION

AM signals, because of their low frequency, can bend around objects and skip along the ground. In addition, the signals can be bounced off the ionosphere and bent back to earth. Because of these characteristics. AM signals are also subject to interference as they travel from transmitter to receiver.

Fading: Occurs while the vehicle is passing through freeway underpasses or in areas with many tall buildings. It can also occur for several seconds during ionospheric turbulence even in areas where no obstacles exist.

Static: Caused by thunderstorms, electrical

power lines, electric signs and even traffic lights.

## SATELLITE RADIO RECEPTION (if so equipped)

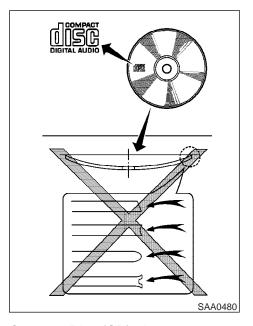
When the satellite radio is first installed or the battery has been replaced, the satellite radio may not work properly. This is not a malfunction. Wait more than 10 minutes with satellite radio ON for satellite radio to receive all of the necessary data.

## AUDIO OPERATION PRECAUTIONS

## Cassette player

- To maintain good quality sound, INFINITI recommends using cassette tapes of 60 minutes or shorter in length.
- Cassette tapes should be removed from the player when not in use. Store cassettes in their protective cases and away from direct sunlight, heat, dust, moisture and magnetic sources.
- Direct sunlight can cause the cassette to become deformed. The use of deformed cassettes may cause the cassette to jam in the player.
- Do not use cassettes with labels which

- are peeling and loose. If used, the label could jam in the player.
- If a cassette has loose tape, insert a pencil through one of the cassette hubs and rewind the tape firmly around the hubs. Loose tape may cause tape jamming and wavering sound quality.
- Over a period of time, the playback head, capstan and pinch roller may collect a tape coating residue as the tape is played. This residue accumulation can cause weak or wavering sound, and should be removed periodically with a head cleaning tape. If the residue is not removed periodically, the player may need to be disassembled for cleaning.



## Compact Disc (CD) player

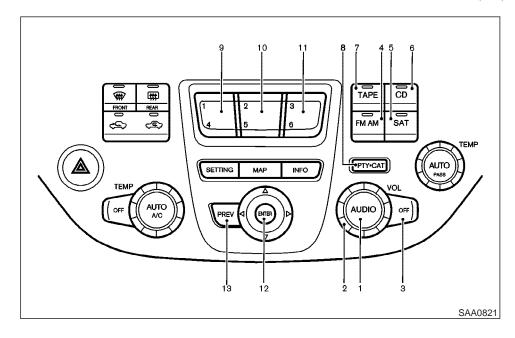
 Only use high quality 4.7 inches (12 cm) round discs that have the "COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO" logo on the disc or packaging.

- During cold weather or rainy days, the player may malfunction due to the humidity. If this occurs, remove the CD and dehumidify or ventilate the player completely.
- The player may skip while driving on rough roads.
- The CD player sometimes cannot function when the compartment temperature is extremely high. Decrease the temperature before use.
- Do not expose the CD to direct sunlight.
- CDs that are of poor quality, dirty, scratched, covered with fingerprints, or that have pin holes may not work properly.
- The following CDs may not work properly.
  - Copy control compact discs (CCCD)
  - Recordable compact discs (CD-R)
  - Rewritable compact discs (CD-RW)
- Do not use the following CDs as they may cause the CD player to malfunction.
  - 8 cm (3.1 in) discs with an adapter
  - · CDs that are not round

- CDs with a paper label
- CDs that are warped, scratched, or have abnormal edges

4-16 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems

## FM-AM-SAT RADIO WITH CASSETTE PLAYER AND COMPACT DISC (CD) CHANGER



- 1. "AUDIO" on button
- 2. Volume control knob
- 3. "OFF" audio off button
- 4. "FM AM" AM, FM1 or FM2 band select button
- "SAT" satellite band select button if so equipped
- 6. "CD" compact disc play button
- 7. "TAPE" tape play button
- 8. "PTY-CAT" program type button
- 9. Audio control buttons " 1 ", "
- 10.Audio control buttons " 2 ", " 5
- 11.Audio control buttons " 3 ", " 6
- 12.JOYSTICK and "ENTER" push button
- 13. "PREV" previous button

## Audio main operation

#### Head unit

The radio has an FM diversity reception system, which employs two antennas printed on the rear window. This system automatically

switches to the antenna which is receiving less interference.

The tape deck employs a permalloy head which allows for improved reproduction of high frequency ranges. Noise is also greatly reduced by the combined use of the Dolby B NR (Noise Reduction) system. The auto loudness circuit enhances the low frequency range automatically in both radio reception and tape and CD playback.

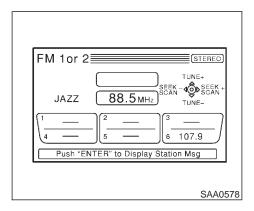
#### ON-OFF/Volume control:

Turn the ignition key to ACC or ON, and then push the "AUDIO" on button while the system is off to call up the mode (radio, tape or CD) which was playing immediately before the system was turned off. When no CD or tape is loaded, the radio will come on. While the system is on, pushing the "OFF" button turns the system off.

Turn the volume control knob to adjust the volume.

## Adjusting tone quality and speaker balance:

To adjust Bass, Treble, Balance and Fader, refer to "How to use the "**SETTING**" button earlier in this section.

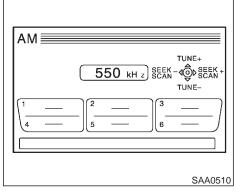


## Audio display

#### "FM AM" button:

When the "FM AM" button is pushed, the FM1, FM2 or AM control will appear on the screen, and play FM1/FM2 or AM.

When the radio text message 'Push "ENTER" to display station msg.' is shown at the bottom of the audio display, radio station-related new information will be updated and displayed if the "ENTER" button is pushed and held.



"  $\bullet$  " — Use the joystick

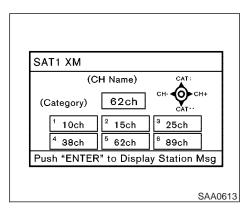
Up or down: Tuning  $\oplus$  or  $\ominus$ 

Right or left (for less than 1.5 seconds): Seek  $\oplus$  or  $\bigcirc$  to the next available station.

Right or left (for more than 1.5 seconds): Scan  $\bigoplus$  or  $\bigcirc$  to the next available station.

" 1 " to " 6 " Memory stations

To program a station to memory (radio preset), turn the radio to the station you want to "memorize". Press down and hold the desired audio control button (1 - 6). A beep sound will be heard. The station is new "memorized" to that audio control button.

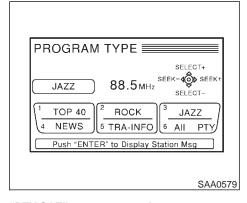


channels within a preset category, press the preset button.

If you have not separately contracted for sat-

preset mode to category presets. To scroll the

If you have not separately contracted for satellite radio service, "NO SAT" will be shown on the display.



## "SAT" satellite radio (if so equipped):

When the "SAT" button is pushed, the satellite radio SAT1 or SAT2 mode will appear on the screen and then play satellite radio. SAT 1 presets 1-6 and SAT 2 presets 1-6 are also available.

" - Use the joystick to select the next satellite radio channel

Right or left: select the desired satellite radio channel

Up or down: Seek the satellite category (for example: ROCK, JAZZ, NEWS....).

"PTY" - In SAT mode, use to change the

## "PTY-CAT" program type button:

When the "PTY-CAT" button is pushed during FM mode/SAT mode, the PROGRAM TYPE screen will appear.

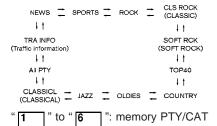
The PTY mode can be selected as follows and the radio goes into the PTY/CAT interruption standby mode and the PTY name or frequency is displayed.

" • " — Use the joystick to select PTY station

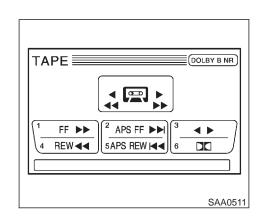
Up or down: Select the PTY name.

Right or left: Seek the desired PTY station.

#### "PTY" station names



To add PTY/CAT to memory, hold the desired audio control button (1 - 6) (until a beep sound is heard).



" Dolby B NR (Noise Reduc-

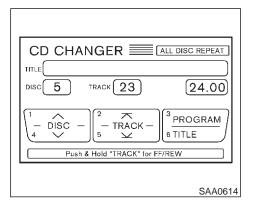
tion) button

#### "TAPE" button:

If a tape is inserted into the tape player, when the "TAPE" button is pushed, the TAPE screen will appear and the tape will play.

#### Audio control button

4-20 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems



#### "CD" button:

When the "CD" button is pushed, the CD CHANGER screen will appear and, if a CD is inserted into the CD changer, play the CD.

"— "PROGRAM" button

The play pattern repeatedly will change as follows:

ALL DISC REPEAT  $\rightarrow$  1 DISC REPEAT  $\rightarrow$  1 TRACK REPEAT  $\rightarrow$  ALL DISC RANDOM  $\rightarrow$  1 DISC RANDOM  $\rightarrow$  ALL DISC REPEAT

" 6 "— "TITLE" button

Pushing the "TITLE" button will change the display from CD changer to disc and track title when the CD is programmed with the text.

### FM-AM radio operation

#### "FM AM" band select:

Pushing the "FM AM" band select button will change the band FM1/FM2 or AM.

When "FM AM" band select button is pushed while the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON, the radio will come on to the station last played.

The last station played will also come on when the "AUDIO" button is pushed to ON.

If a compact disc or tape is playing when the "FM AM" band select button is turned to ON, the compact disc or tape will automatically be turned off and the last radio station played will come on.

The FM stereo indicator STEREO will glow during FM stereo reception. When the stereo broadcast signal is weak, the radio will automatically change from stereo to monaural reception.



To change the radio frequency or PTY name, move the joystick up (+) or down (-).



### **WARNING**

The radio should not be tuned while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



#### SEEK tuning

Move the joystick left or right for less than 1.5 seconds. SEEK tuning begins from high to low or low to high frequencies and stops at the next broadcasting station or seek tuning begins for the PTY selected name.

#### SCAN tuning

Move the joystick left or right for more than 1.5 seconds. SCAN tuning begins from high to low or low to high frequencies and stops at each broadcasting station for 5 seconds. Moving the joystick again during this 5 second period will stop SCAN tuning and the radio will remain tuned to that station.

If the joystick is not moved within 5 seconds, SCAN tuning moves to the next station.

#### Station memory operations:

Twelve stations can be set for the FM band (six for FM1, six for FM2).

Six stations can be set for the AM band.

- Tune to the desired station using the joystick (SEEK/SCAN or TUNE).
- Push and hold the desired audio control button (1 to 6). A beep sound will be heard.
- The channel indicator will then show the new station frequency (i.e. 93.1 MHz) on the audio display. Memorizing is now complete.
- 4. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be erased. In

that case, reset the desired stations.

## Satellite radio operation (if so equipped)

#### Satellite radio mode select:

Pushing the "SAT" button will change the screen and audio to satellite radio mode "SAT1" or "SAT2".

No satellite radio reception is available and "NO SAT" will be displayed when the SAT button is pressed unless option satellite receiver and antenna were purchased and installed, and an XM<sup>®</sup> or SIRIUS satellite radio service subscription is active. To establish a contract and service, contact XM<sup>®</sup> Satellite Radio at (800) 852-9696 or http://activate.xmradio.com or SIRIUS Satellite Radio at (800) 539-7474 or http:www.siriusradio.com.

## •\$•

### **CHANNEL** change:

To change the satellite radio channel, move the joystick right (+) or left (-) to the desired satellite radio channel.

To continuously change the channel quickly, move the joystick and hold it.



## WARNING

The radio should not be tuned while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.



### CHANGE satellite radio category:

To change the satellite category (for example: ROCK, JAZZ, NEWS....), when satellite radio mode appears on the screen, move the joystick up (+) or down (–).

#### "PTY" mode:

- To change the display mode from satellite radio mode to category mode, push the "PTY" button. Current category mode will appear on the screen.
- To select the channel within the category, move the joystick right or left.

#### Display mode:

 To display the information (for example, title, artist name) of the satellite channel, push the "ENTER" button. For more information, move the joystick down. Move up the joystick to go back to information display. To change the display from informa-

4-22 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems

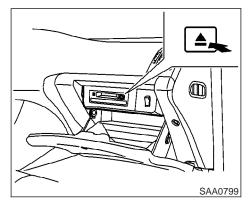
tion to channel and/or category mode, push the "PREV" button.

#### Station memory operations:

Twelve (six for SAT1, six for SAT2) stations can be set for the satellite radio.

- Tune to the desired station using the joystick (SEEK/SCAN or TUNE).
- 2. Push and hold the desired audio control button (1 to 6). A beep sound will be heard.
- The channel indicator will then show the new station frequency (i.e. 93.1 MHz) on the audio display. Memorizing is now complete.
- 4. Other buttons can be set in the same manner.

If the battery cable is disconnected, or if the fuse blows, the radio memory will be cancelled. In that case, reset the desired stations.



## Cassette tape player operation

Turn the ignition key to ACC or ON, and then lightly insert the cassette tape into the tape player in the glove box. The cassette tape will automatically be pulled into the player.

The radio or CD will turn off (if it is on) and the cassette tape will begin to play.



## **CAUTION**

Do not force the cassette tape into the tape player. This could cause player damage.

If the system is turned off by pushing the audio "**OFF**" button with the cassette tape still in the player, the tape will resume playing when the system is turned back on.

#### "TAPE" button PLAY:

- When the "TAPE" button is pushed while the CD is being played in the CD autochanger, the CD will automatically turn off and the tape will turn on.
- If the "TAPE" button is pushed during either the FF, REW, APS FF or APS REW function, the cassette tape enters the normal play mode.

FF (Fast Forward), REW (Rewind):

Push the "1 " (fast forward) button to fast forward the tape. To rewind the tape, push the "4 " (rewind) button. Either the FF or REW symbol illuminates on the right side of the display window.

To stop the FF or REW function, push the "1 " (fast forward) or "4 " (rewind) again, or the TAPE button.

2 5 APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW:

When the "2" (APS FF) button is pushed while the tape is being played, the next program on the tape will start to play from the beginning. Push the "2" (APS FF) button several times to skip through programs. The tape will advance the number of times the button is pushed (up to nine programs).

When the "5" " (APS REW) button is pushed once, the program being played starts over from the beginning. Push the "5" " (APS REW) button several times to skip back several selections. The tape will go back the number of times the button is pushed.

Either the FF or REW symbol flashes on the right side of the display window while searching for the selection.

To stop the APS FF or APS REW function, push the TAPE button.

This system searches for the blank intervals between selections. If there is a blank interval within one program or there is no interval between programs, the system may not stop in the desired or expected location.

3 " **◄▶** " Program:

Push the "3 " button to change the tape side while the tape is being played.

The cassette tape will automatically change directions to play the other side when the first side is completed.

If the "3" button is pushed during the FF or REW function, the cassette tape enters the normal play mode.

6 " Dolby B NR (Noise Reduction):

Push the "6 " button for Dolby NR encoded tapes to reduce high frequency tape noise. The indicator will come on.

Dolby noise reduction is manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Dolby NR and the double-D symbol " are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

#### Metal or chrome tape usage:

The cassette player will automatically set to high performance play when playing a metal or chrome cassette tape.

▲ TAPE EJECT:

When this button located in the glove box is

pushed with the tape loaded, the tape will be ejected.

When the tape is ejected while it is being played, the system will turn off.

## Compact Disc (CD) auto changer operation

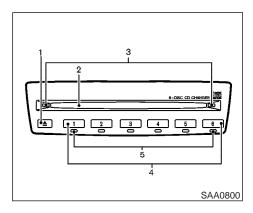
Turn the ignition key to ACC or ON.

#### "CD" button:

When the "CD" button is pushed with the system off and the compact disc loaded, the system will turn on and the compact disc will start to play.

When the "CD" button is pushed with the compact disc loaded but the tape or the radio playing, the tape or radio will automatically turn off and the compact disc will start to play.

### 4-24 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems



- 1. DISC EJECT button
- 2. DISC slot
- 3. DISC slot indicator light
- 4. DISC select buttons (1 to 6)
- 5. DISC indicator light (1 to 6)

#### Disc loading (DISC select button 1 to 6):

One-disc loading

Press a desired DISC select button (1 to 6) for less than 1.5 seconds with the corresponding DISC indicator light (1 to 6) off. The light will start flashing when the button is pressed. Insert a compact disc into the slot with the label side facing up. The disc will be guided automatically into the slot and start to play.

All-disc loading

When any DISC select button is pressed for more than 1.5 seconds with the DISC indicator light off, the all-disc loading mode will activate with a beep. The light of the button pressed first will start flashing amber and the other lights with empty holders will flash green. The disc loading procedure is the same as for loading one disc.

When the first disc loading is completed, the DISC indicator light will change from flashing amber to solid green, and then the light of the next DISC select button will start flashing amber.

The disc loading procedure is the same as above, and so continue on.

When all the discs are set or no more discs are loaded for about 15 seconds, the first disc

loaded will start to play.



## CAUTION

When loading, wait for the green light at the DISC slot and insert only one disc at a time. Forcing in the compact disc could damage the player.

Hold the disc only on the edges and center hole. Never touch the surface of the disc.



Use these buttons, to select another CD.

When the "1 " button is pressed, playing switches to the first track on the next disc. The audio output is muted during this operation, and playing begins automatically.

When the " 4 " button is pressed, playing switches to the first track on the previous disc. The audio output is muted during this operation, and playing begins automatically.

Use these buttons to switch tracks on CDs.

When the "2" button is pressed, playing switches to the beginning of the next track. The audio output is muted during this operation, and playing begins automatically.

When the "5" button is pressed once, playing switches to the beginning of the current track. The audio output is muted during this operation, and playing begins automatically.

If the "2" or "5" button is pressed for over 1.5 seconds, the sound mutes to low volume and plays at high speed in the forward

(or reverse) direction until the button is released.

## 3 ("PROGRAM") program:

Press the " 3 " button to change the playing mode condition as follows.

ALL DISC REPEAT ightarrow 1 DISC REPEAT ightarrow 1 TRACK REPEAT ightarrow ALL DISC RANDOM ightarrow 1 DISC RANDOM ightarrow ALL DISC REPEAT

#### Disc eject (DISC EJECT button



One-disc eject

When the DISC EJECT button is pressed for less than 1.5 seconds while a disc is playing or stopped, the current or last disc played will be ejected.

When the DISC EJECT button is pressed, the DISC indicator light will start flashing until the disc is ready to be ejected. The light will turn off when the disc is ejected.

To select a disc to eject, press the DISC EJECT button within 3 seconds after a DISC select button is pressed, or do it in reverse order.

All-disc eject

When the DISC EJECT button is pressed for

more than 1.5 seconds while any disc is playing or stopped, the all-disc eject mode will activate with a beep.

When the DISC EJECT button is pressed, all of the DISC indicator lights of the discs stored holder will start flashing. Each light will turn off when the disc is ejected. When the disc is released from the slot, the unit will start to eject the next disc, and so on continuously up to full disc eject. After all discs are ejected, all DISC indicator lights will turn off.

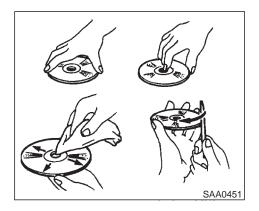


## CAUTION

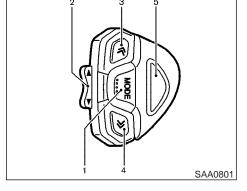
Do not touch the playing surface of the disc.

Do not use 8 cm discs. They may cause player damage even if using with the optional adapter.

4-26 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems



rubbing the inner and outer edges with the side of a pen or pencil as illustrated.



- CD CARE AND CLEANING
- Handle a CD by its edges. Never touch the surface of the disc. Do not bend the disc.
- Always place the discs in the storage case when they are not being used.
- To clean a disc, wipe the surface from the center to the outer edge using a clean, soft cloth. Do not wipe the disc using a circular motion.
  - Do not use a conventional record cleaner or alcohol intended for industrial use.
- A new disc may be rough on the inner and outer edges. Remove the rough edges by

- 1. Mode select switch (if so equipped)
- 2. Volume control switch (up or down)
- 3. Memory change seek and APS switch (up)
- 4. Memory change seek and APS switch (down)
- ON-OFF switch or Mode select switch (if so equipped)

### STEERING WHEEL SWITCH FOR AUDIO CONTROL

## "MODE" select switch (if so equipped)

Push the mode select switch to change the mode in the sequence of AM, FM1, FM2 (SAT1, SAT2 — if so equipped), CD autochanger and Tape.

#### Volume control switches

Push the upper or lower side switch to increase or decrease the volume.





### Tuning switch

#### Memory change (radio):

Push the tuning switch for less than 1.5 seconds to change the radio frequency/satellite radio channel.

#### Seek tuning (radio):

Push the tuning switch for more than 1.5 seconds to seek the next or previous radio station/satellite category channel.

#### APS (Automatic Program Search) FF, APS REW (tape or CD changer):

Push the tuning switch for less than 1.5 seconds to return to the beginning of the current track or skip to the next track. Push several times to skip back or skip through tracks.

This system searches for the blank intervals between selections. If there is a blank interval within one program or there is no interval between programs, the system may not stop in the desired or expected location.

#### FF REW (tape or CD changer):

Push the tuning switch for more than 1.5 seconds to rewind or fast forward the tape or to change the playing disc up or down.

To stop the FF or REW function, press the switch you pushed for more than 1.5 seconds again.

## "ON-OFF" switch (if so equipped)

With the ignition key turned to the ACC or ON position, push the "ON-OFF" switch to turn the audio system ON or OFF.

#### **ANTENNA**

#### Window antenna

The antenna pattern is printed inside the rear window.



### CAUTION

- Do not place metalized film near the rear window glass or attach any metal parts to it. This may cause poor reception or noise.
- When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the rear window antenna. Lightly wipe along the antenna with a dampened soft cloth.

#### CAR PHONE OR CB RADIO

When installing a car phone or a CB radio in your INFINITI, be sure to observe the following cautions, otherwise the new equipment may adversely affect the Multiport Fuel Injection system and other electronic parts.



## WARNING

- A cellular telephone should not be used while driving so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
   Some jurisdictions prohibit the use of cellular telephones while driving.
- If you must make a call while your vehicle is in motion, the hands free cellular phone operational mode (if so equipped) is highly recommended. Exercise extreme caution at all times so full attention may be given to vehicle operation.
- If a conversation in a moving vehicle requires you to take notes, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle before doing so.



## CAUTION

- Keep the antenna as far as possible away from the Engine Control Unit.
- Keep the antenna wire more than 8 in (20 cm) away from the Multiport Fuel Injection harness. Do not route the antenna wire next to any harness.
- Adjust the antenna standing-wave ratio as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Connect the ground wire from the CB radio chassis to the body.
- For details, consult your INFINITI dealer.

### **VEHICLE INFORMATION**

The warning light section is located in the meter panel. When a warning light illuminates or flashes on and off, the malfunction, next steps to take and maintenance information concerning the related system appear on the display screen for taking corrective action. The display screen also shows information concerning driving convenience.

- The information shown on the screen should be a guide to determine the condition of the vehicle.
- For safety reason, some of the warnings do not appear on the display screen while the vehicle is being driven.

#### WARNING INDICATOR

If a problem occurs when starting the engine or if a warning light in the meter cluster illuminates or flashes on and off during vehicle operation, the malfunction and next steps to take appear on the display screen. In this case, immediately take corrective action.

The warning indicator section is designed as a supplementary warning function inside the meter cluster. Also, check the condition of the meter, gauge or control, which corresponds with the warning light.

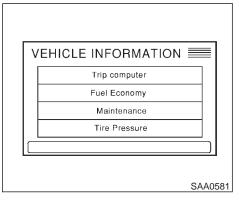
A total of 15 warning lights illuminate for the following conditions:

- Malfunction (Engine)
- · Engine oil pressure
- Supplemental air bag
- · Low brake fluid
- Overheating
- Charge
- Low washer fluid
- Low fuel
- Parking brake
- Door open
- Anti-lock brake
- Vehicle dynamic control
- Cruise control
- · Automatic transmission oil temperature
- Tire pressure

If a warning exists for your vehicle, pressing the "INFO" button will display that warning, replacing any screen currently displayed (i.e. Audio or Climate Control screens, etc.)

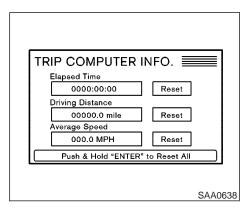
If the warning light in the instrument panel is ON or blinks, have it checked by your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible.

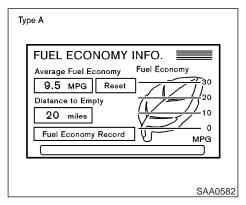
- If there are multiple problems, the warning light corresponding to the latest problem illuminates.
- The fuel level warning is displayed on the screen slightly after the warning light illuminates on the meter panel.
- The parking brake warning light illuminates after the vehicle has been driven for a while.
- The door ajar and parking brake drag warning lights sometimes do not illuminate during low-speed operation.
- When battery voltage drops below specifications, multiple warning lights can sometimes illuminate. If this occurs, continue to drive the vehicle for a while, and check if some of the warning lights go out. If any warning light still remains illuminated, the corresponding system may have a malfunction. All other systems are functioning properly.
- If you select the "Detailed Information" key when it is displayed, detailed information about this warning condition will be shown.
- The detailed information cannot be shown when the vehicle is moving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place to see the information.

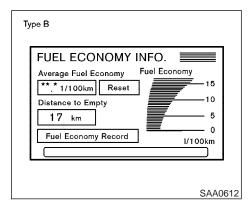


### VEHICLE INFORMATION DISPLAY

- 1. Push the "**INFO**." button on the control panel.
  - The VEHICLE INFORMATION screen will appear.
- 2. Choose an item using the joystick and push the "ENTER" button.
- After viewing, push the "PREV" button to return to the previous screen.







## Trip computer information

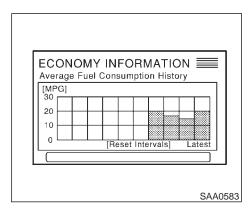
Elapsed Time, Driving Distance and Average Speed will be displayed.

To reset, use the joystick to highlight the "Reset" key and press the "ENTER" button immediately before driving the vehicle.

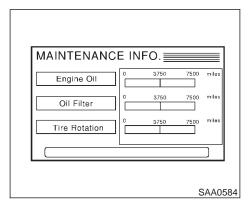
## Fuel economy information

Average fuel economy and distance to empty will be displayed for reference.

To reset the Average Fuel Economy, use the joystick to highlight the "Reset" key and press the "ENTER" button.



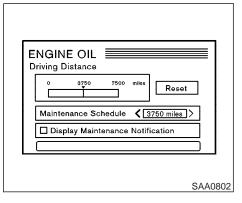
If the "Fuel Economy Record" key is highlighted with the joystick and the "ENTER" button is pushed, the average fuel consumption history will be displayed in graph form along with the average for the previous Resetto-Reset period.



#### Maintenance information

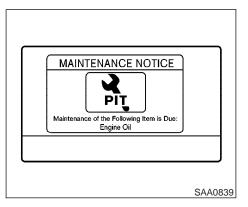
To set the maintenance information for the Engine Oil, Oil Filter or Tire Rotation, highlight an item using the joystick and push the "EN-TER" button.

The following example shows how to set the engine oil change interval. Use the same steps to set the other maintenance information.



- 1. Reset the driving distance to the new maintenance schedule.
- 2. Set the distance of the maintenance schedule. To determine the maintenance interval. refer to the separate "Service and Maintenance Guide".
- 3. To display the MAINTENANCE INFORMA-TION, automatically when setting trip distance is reached, highlight the "Display Maintenance Notification" key with the joystick and push the "ENTER" button.
- 4. To return the display to MAINTENANCE INFO., push the "PREV" button.

The maintenance information display cannot be operated when the vehicle is moving. Stop the vehicle in a safe place to see the information.



## Maintenance information

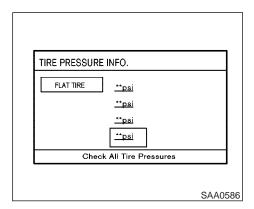
The "MAINTENANCE NOTICE" screen ("EN-GINE OIL" or "TIRE ROTATION") will be automatically displayed as shown when both of the following conditions are met:

- the vehicle is driven the set distance and the ignition key is turned OFF.
- the ignition key is turned ON the next time the vehicle will be driven.

To return to the previous display after the "MAINTENANCE NOTICE" screen is displayed, push the PREV button.

The "MAINTENANCE NOTICE" screen displays each time the key is turned ON until one of the following conditions are met:

- "RESET" is selected.
- "Display Maintenance Notification" is set OFF.
- the maintenance interval is set again.



## Tire pressure information

To view "TIRE PRESSURE" information, push the "TRIP" button repeatedly until the "MAINTENANCE" screen is displayed. Select "TIRE PRESSURE" using the joystick and push the "ENTER" button.

Pressure indication in \*\* psi on the screen indicates that the pressure is being measured. After a few driving trips, the pressures for each tire will be displayed randomly.

The order of tire pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position. Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's traveling condition and the temperature.

In case of low tire pressure, a message is displayed on the screen:

FLAT TIRE — low tire air pressure



### **WARNING**

- When the low tire pressure warning light is on and/or a WARNING is displayed on the screen, check all tire pressures with a tire pressure gauge. Please refer to the "6. In case of emergency" section for repairing.
- If the system is malfunctioning, a WARNING for tire pressure will be indicated on the display.
   To confirm the details, push the "EN-TER" button.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, the pressure will not be indicated (\*\* psi will be indicated) and the low tire pressure warning system will not function. Contact

your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible for wheel replacement and/or system resetting.

4-34 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems

## VOICE-ACTIVATED CONTROL SYSTEM (VACS) (if so equipped)

The VACS (Voice-Activated Control System) provides a safe and convenient way of controlling vehicle systems such as the audio, climate control and navigation (if so equipped). The system is controlled by the PTT (Push to talk) button located on the steering wheel. Voice commands are picked up by a microphone. When giving a command, voice feedback will be heard through the speaker, and messages will be shown on the display. Voice feedback can be turned off. Personal directories of nametags for radio station presets can be created, and spoken command help is provided.

#### **FEATURES**

The VACS provides the following features:

- Speaker-independent continuous natural speech recognition engine
- Speaker adaptation or out-of-dialect speakers for two different users
- Audible voice feedback (prompt, error, confirmation, and speaker adaptation dialogue)
- Personal vocabulary (radio nametags, etc.)
- On-line help (general such as "Help", and more specific such as "Help Radio")

#### USING THE SYSTEM

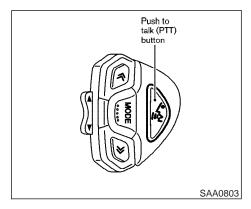
#### Initialization

When the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, the initialization of the system is carried out, which takes a few seconds. When complete, the system is ready to accept voice commands. If the button is pressed before initialization is complete, the message center display will show "VOICE NOT READY".

## Operating tips

To get the best results from the system, observe the following:

- Close the window before operating the voice-activated control system (VACS). The voice-activated control system may not be able to recognize voice commands due to surrounding noises (travel noise and vibration). Be sure to operate the system when the vehicle interior is quiet. Set the fan speed to lower than level 3 when operating the PTT button.
- After pressing the PTT button, always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak in a natural voice without pausing between words.



## Giving voice commands

- 1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
- 2. Push the PTT (Push to talk) button on the steering wheel.
- 3. The beep will sound.

If the system is processing a command, an error beep will sound and a message such as "COMMAND CANCELED", will be displayed.

- 4. If the VACS is activated, "LISTENING" will be displayed on the screen.
- 5. Speak a command\*.

- \*: Refer to the command list later in this section.
- If you do not speak a command within 5 seconds, the beep will sound and "NO SPEECH DETECTED" will be displayed on the screen.
- To cancel the command, press the PTT button again during feedback. The "COMMAND CANCELED" will be displayed on the screen and finish.
- If a command is activated, audio and visual feedback will be provided.
- 7. To skip the audio feedback for a command, press the PTT button during feedback.

### PERSONAL VOCABULARY

The VACS provides 20 personal nametags that can be associated with radio stations. The maximum length for each nametag is 3.75 seconds.

The VACS provides two personal nametags that can be associated with speaker adaptation memory locations. The length for each nametag is 3.0 seconds.

#### HOW TO SAY NUMBERS

Numbers in voice commands must be given as follows. Either "zero" or "oh" can be used for

"0". For information about specific commands, see the Voice command descriptions on the following page.

#### Radio stations

Radio frequencies should be spoken as follows:

- "Select nine thirty AM", or "Select nine thirty" (930).
- "Select one thousand" (1000).
- "Select ten forty" (1040).
- "Select thirteen hundred" (1300).
- "Select seventeen ten" (1710).
- "Select ninety seven point nine FM", or "Select ninety seven point nine" (97.9).
- "Tune one hundred point five" (100.5).
- "Tune one oh one point one FM" (101.1).

## Temperatures (climate control)

In climate control commands, temperatures should be spoken as follows:

- "Temperature seventy four" (74). For Fahrenheit (°F)
- "Temperature twenty one point five" (21.5).
   For Centigrade (°C)

"Temperature nineteen point zero", "Temperature nineteen point oh", or "Temperature nineteen" (19.0). — For °C

## VOICE COMMAND DESCRIPTIONS

In the command descriptions, optional words are shown in square brackets [ ]. Data items that you need to enter, such as phone numbers, are shown in italics. For information on entering numbers in commands, see "How to say numbers".

### General commands

- [VOICE] FEEDBACK ON/OFF
   Turns voice feedback successively on and off.
- VOICE DELETE MEMORY A/B
   Deletes the trained voice stored in memory
   A or B.
- VOICE [PLAY] DIRECTORY
   Lists the personal nametags stored with each memory location.
- VOICE DELETE DIRECTORY
   Deletes the personal nametags stored with
   each memory location.

4-36 Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems

## Dialog commands

YES/NO

Confirms a command after the prompt "Please say YES or NO".

CANCEL

Cancels a command after the prompt "Please say YES, NO or CANCEL".

- CORRECT/CORRECTION
   To clear the last group of numbers entered when using the phone enter command.
- STORE
   To store the phone number, say STORE after entering the phone number.

## Help commands

HELP

Gives spoken information about the voice activation system.

- HELP DIRECTORY
   Gives spoken information about the directory voice commands.
- HELP RADIO
   Gives spoken information about the radio
   voice commands.
- HELP RADIO MEMORY
   Gives spoken information about the radio
   memory commands.

HELP TAPE/CASSETTE
 Gives spoken information about the cassette tape voice commands.

### Example:

- HELP TAPE
- HELP CASSETTE
- HELP CD [CHANGER/DJ]
   Gives spoken information about the CD player voice commands. (if so equipped)
- HELP AUDIO
   Gives spoken information about the audio
   voice commands.
- HELP CLIMATE [CONTROL]
   Gives spoken information about the climate
   control voice commands.
- HELP DISPLAY
   Gives spoken information about the display
   commands.
- HELP VOICE MEMORY
  Gives spoken information about the voice
  memory commands.
- HELP NAVIGATION
   Gives spoken information about the navigation commands. (if so equipped)

#### Radio commands

- RADIO ON/OFF Turns the radio system on or off.
- RADIO PLAY
   Turns the sound system on. Selects the radio, with the last band and station to be played.
- RADIO SEEK/SEARCH [UP]/DOWN Seeks up or down the current band until the next station is found.
- [RADIO] TUNE/SELECT frequency [AM/FM] RADIO frequency [AM/FM] Tunes to the frequency given in the command.

The frequency ranges are: FM bands — 87.9 to 107.9 MHz in steps of 0.2 MHz, and

AM bands — 530 to 1710 kHz in steps of 10 kHz.

#### Example:

- TUNE NINETY SEVEN POINT NINE (97.9)
- RADIO TUNE TEN FORTY AM

[RADIO] TUNE nametag, RADIO SELECT nametag

Selects the stored station with the nametag given in the command. A total of 20 radio nametags can be stored.

#### Example:

- TUNE COUNTRY (nametag)
- RADIO SELECT WDET (nametag)
- [RADIO] [TUNE/SELECT]
   PRESET memory number, AM/FM/FM1/FM2
   PRESET memory number AM/FM/FM1/FM2
   Selects the stored station corresponding to the preset number (1 to 6) given in the command.

#### Example:

- TUNE PRESET ONE FM1
- RADIO SELECT PRESET THREE AM
- PRESET ONE FM1
- [RADIO] [SELECT] [BAND] AM/FM/FM1/ FM2

Turns to the band given in the command and selects the last station played.

#### Example:

- RADIO SELECT FM1
- SELECT BAND AM

RADIO STORE [NAME]

Stores the currently selected station, with a nametag, in the voice system memory. When prompted, the chosen nametag must be spoken, and confirmed. A total of 20 nametags can be stored.

The sound system must be in radio mode before giving the Radio Store command.

- RADIO DELETE nametag
   Deletes the station and nametag corresponding to the nametag given in the command from the voice system memory.
- RADIO DELETE DIRECTORY
   Deletes all currently stored radio stations and their nametags from the voice system memory.
- RADIO [PLAY] DIRECTORY
   Gives a spoken list of station nametags and
   frequencies currently stored in the voice
   system memory.

## Tape commands

- TAPE/CASSETTE ON/OFF Starts or stops the cassette tape.
- TAPE/CASSETTE PLAY
   Selects the cassette tape player. Any tape
   currently loaded will start to play.

 [TAPE/CASSETTE] REVERSE/CHANGE SIDES

Reverses the direction of the cassette tape being played. The other side of the tape is played from the current position of the tape.

### Example:

track.

- TAPE REVERSE
- CASSETTE CHANGE SIDES
- [TAPE/CASSETTE] REWIND Selects the Rewind mode.
- [TAPE/CASSETTE] FAST FORWARD Selects the Fast Forward mode.
- TAPE/CASSETTE SEEK/SEARCH [UP]/ DOWN
   Seeks up or down the tape to find the next
- [TAPE/CASSETTE] DOLBY ON/OFF Selects Dolby on or off.

## CD·DJ commands (if so equipped)

- CD [CHANGER/DJ] ON/OFF Starts or stops the CD player.
- CD [CHANGER/DJ] PLAY Selects the CD player, with settings corresponding to the last CD and track to be played.

- [CD] [CHANGER/DJ] NEXT/PREVIOUS DISC/CD [CD] [CHANGER/DJ] DISC/CD UP/DOWN Selects disc up or down.
- [CD] [CHANGER/DJ] NEXT/PREVIOUS TRACK
   [CD] [CHANGER/DJ] TRACK UP/DOWN Selects track up or switches to the beginning of the current track.
- [CD] [CHANGER/DJ] PROGRAM Selects normal, 1 disc repeat, 1 track repeat, 1 disc random and all discs random sequence.

#### Audio commands

- AUDIO ON/OFF Turn the sound system on or off.
- [AUDIO/RADIO/TAPE/CD (CHANGER/DJ)] [TONE] BASS UP/DOWN Increases or decreases the bass level by 1.
- [AUDIO/RADIO/TAPE/CD (CHANGER/DJ)] [TONE] TREBLE UP/DOWN Increases or decreases the treble level by 1.

Automatic climate control commands

- [CLIMATE/CLIMATE CONTROL] AUTO-MATIC [ON]
   Turns the climate control system on in automatic mode.
- CLIMATE-[CONTROL]-[SELECT]/ [SELECT]-TEMPERATURE/CLIMATE-[CONTROL]-[SELECT]-TEMPERATURE temperature [DEGREES]
   Sets the climate control temperature to the value given in the command.

## Example:

- CLIMATE 74 (seventy four)
- SELECT TEMPERATURE 74 FAHR-ENHEIT
- CLIMATE TEMPERATURE 74
- [CLIMATE]/[CLIMATE CONTROL] TEM-PERATURE UP/DOWN
   Increases or decreases the temperature set-

ting by 1 degree.

### Example:

- CLIMATE TEMPERATURE UP
- CLIMATE TEMPERATURE DOWN
- CLIMATE [CONTROL] ON/OFF Turns the climate control system on or off.

[CLIMATE]/[CLIMATE CONTROL]
 DEFROST/DEFOG [ON]/OFF
 Turns the defrost or defog system on or off.

### Example:

- CLIMATE CONTROL DEFOG
- CLIMATE DEFROST OFF
- CLIMATE [CONTROL] DUAL [ON]/OFF Turns dual mode or balance mode on or off.

#### Example:

- CLIMATE DUAL
- CLIMATE CONTROL OFF

## Display commands

 [DISPLAY] [SHOW] PREVIOUS [SCREEN] Turns the display to the previous display.

### Example:

- PREVIOUS
- DISPLAY PREVIOUS
- PREVIOUS SCREEN

## Navigation commands (if so equipped)

Refer to the separate Navigation Owner's Manual.

## SPEAKER ADAPTATION (SA) MODE

Speaker Adaptation allows up to two out-ofdialect users to train the system to improve recognition accuracy. By repeating a number of commands, the users can create a voice model of their own voice that is stored in the VACS. The VACS is capable of storing two different speaker adaptation models in the memory location A/B.

If memory A is available, the VACS will use memory A to store the model. If memory A is in use and memory B is available, the VACS will use memory B to store the model. If both of the memory locations are in use, the VACS will ask user to select which memory location should be overwritten.

## Training procedure

The procedure for training a voice is as follows:

- Position the vehicle in a reasonably quiet outdoor location.
- Sit in the driver's seat with the engine running, the parking brake on, and the transmission in Park.

- Press and hold the PTT button for 3 seconds. The display shows ENTERING TRAINING.
- Voice memory A or B is selected automatically. At this time, "TRAINING MODE VOICE A or B" is displayed.
- When preparation is complete, press the PTT button.
- The SA mode will be explained. Follow the instructions.
- When the training is finished, "RECORD-ING COMPLETE" will be displayed.
- "PLEASE SAY YOUR NAME" will then be displayed. Follow the instructions and register your name.
- When the registered name is confirmed, "TRAINING COMPLETE" will be displayed, thereby completing the SA mode.
- 10. The SA mode will stop if any of the following operations is carried out.
- When the PTT button is pressed for more than 3 seconds in the SA mode
- When the vehicle is driven during the SA mode
- When the key is turned to OFF

## Training phrase

During the SA mode, the VACS instructs the trainer to say the following phrases. (The timing of input phrases is indicated by the VACS.)

- temperature eighteen point five degrees
- phone dial memory nineteen
- audio tone treble up
- · tune seventeen hundred and ten
- phone enter three zero seven two nine
- radio select hundred and five point one FM
- climate control twenty two point oh degrees
- telephone store zero five four four six
- map route guidance off
- CD changer tone bass down
- tune fourteen ten AM
- navigation cancel route guidance
- · telephone dial memory ninety eight
- · cassette Dolby on
- display show previous screen
- temperature thirty three point zero degrees
- CDDJ tone treble up

- navigation save present position
- map where am I
- select a hundred and seven point nine FM
- · tape fast forward
- telephone enter star zero eight eight nine
- · select thirteen hundred fifty AM
- map store current location
- · radio twelve eighty AM
- navigation show next intersection
- · climate control defrost on
- tune eleven sixty AM
- · enter pound nine oh zero one
- CDDJ play
- phone delete directory
- · cassette change sides
- radio sixteen forty AM
- tune fifteen hundred seventy
- map voice mute off
- show bird view
- navigation go home
- map zoom in

- radio select preset one FM two
- CD changer disc down

### TROUBLE-SHOOTING GUIDE

The system should respond correctly to all voice commands without difficulty. If problems are encountered, follow the solutions given in this guide for the appropriate symptom/error message.

Where the solutions are listed by number, try each solution in turn, starting with number one, until the problem is resolved.

Symptom/error message	Solution
Displays "COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED" or the system fails to interpret the command	1. Ensure that the command format is valid, see Command list in this section.
	2. Ensure that the command is given after the tone while "LISTENING" is displayed.
correctly.	<ol> <li>Speak clearly without pausing between words and at a level appropriate to the ambient noise level.</li> <li>Ensure that the ambient noise level is not excessive, for example, windows open or defrost on.</li> <li>NOTE:</li> <li>If it is too noisy to use the phone, it is likely that voice commands will not be recognized.</li> </ol>
	If optional words of the command have been omitted, then the command should be tried with these in place.
	6. If a number of commands have been given in rapid succession resulting in the message "COMMAND NOT RECOGNIZED" to be displayed, then allow the system to recover (approximately one minute) before trying the command again.
	7. If the system consistently fails to recognize commands, the voice training procedure should be carried out to improve the recognition response for the speaker.
Displays "NO SPEECH DE- TECTED".	Ensure that the command is given after the tone while "LISTENING" is displayed.     Ensure that the command is given within a maximum of five seconds from the end of the tone.     NOTE:     Be sure you know what to say before pressing the Voice button.
Displays "NAMETAG NOT UNIQUE".	This response will be received when storing a nametag if the nametag being given has already been stored. This can be confirmed by giving the Radio Directory of Phone Directory command.
	2. If this response is received and the nametag has not been used already, then it is too similar to an existing nametag or voice grammar and an alternative should be used.
The system consistently selects the wrong nametag.	Ensure that the nametag requested matches what was originally stored. This can be confirmed by giving the Radio Directory or Phone Directory command.
	2. Delete one of the nametags being confused and replace it with a different nametag.

## 5 Starting and driving

Precautions when starting and driving	. 5-2
Exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide)	. 5-2
Three way catalyst	. 5-3
Low tire pressure warning system	. 5-3
Avoiding collision and rollover	
Drinking alcohol/drugs and driving	. 5-5
Ignition switch	
Automatic transmission	. 5-5
Key positions	
Infiniti vehicle immobilizer system	
Before starting the engine	
Starting the engine	
Driving the vehicle	
Automatic transmission	. 5-9
Parking brake	5-13
Cruise control (ASCD)	5-14
Precautions on cruise control	5-14
Cruise control operations	5-14
Intelligent cruise control system (if so equipped)	5-16
How to change to the intelligent cruise control	
mode	5-16
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode	5-17
Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control	
mode	5-32

Brake assist (with preview function) (for intelligent	
cruise control system equipped models)	5-35
Brake assist	5-35
Preview function	5-35
Break-in schedule	5-37
Increasing fuel economy	5-37
Parking/parking on hills	5-38
Power steering	5-39
Brake system	5-40
Brake system	5-40
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-40
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system	5-4
Cold weather driving	5-43
Freeing a frozen door lock	5-43
Anti-freeze	5-43
Battery	5-43
Draining of coolant water	5-43
Tire equipment	5-43
Special winter equipment	5-44
Driving on snow or ice	5-44
Engine block heater (if so equipped)	5-44

## PRECAUTIONS WHEN STARTING AND DRIVING



## WARNING

- Do not leave children or adults who would normally require the support of others alone in your vehicle. Pets should not be left alone either. They could accidentally injure themselves or others through inadvertent operation of the vehicle. Also, on hot, sunny days, temperatures in a closed vehicle could quickly become high enough to cause severe or possibly fatal injuries to people or animals.
- Closely supervise children when they are around cars to prevent them from playing and becoming locked in the trunk where they could be seriously injured. Keep the car locked with the trunk closed when not in use, and prevent children's access to car keys.

EXHAUST GAS (Carbon monoxide)



## **WARNING**

Do not breathe exhaust gases; they contain colorless and odorless carbon monoxide. Carbon monoxide is dangerous. It can cause unconsciousness or death.

- If you suspect that exhaust fumes are entering the vehicle, drive with all windows fully open, and have the vehicle inspected immediately.
- Do not run the engine in closed spaces such as a garage.
- Do not park the vehicle with the engine running for any extended length of time.
- Keep the trunk lid closed while driving, otherwise exhaust gases could be drawn into the passenger compartment. If you must drive with the trunk lid open, follow these precautions:
  - 1. Open all the windows.

- 2. Set the air recirculation switch OFF and the fan control at 4 (high) to circulate the air.
- If electrical wiring or other cable connections must pass to a trailer through the seal on the trunk lid or the body, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle.
- If a special body or other equipment is added for recreational or other usage, follow the manufacturer's recommendation to prevent carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle. (Some recreational vehicle appliances such as stoves, refrigerator, heaters, etc. may also generate carbon monoxide.)
- The exhaust system and body should be inspected by a qualified mechanic whenever:
  - a. The vehicle is raised for service.
  - b. You suspect that exhaust fumes are entering into the passenger

#### compartment.

- c. You notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system.
- d. You have had an accident involving damage to the exhaust system, underbody, or rear of the vehicle.

### THREE WAY CATALYST

The three way catalyst is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system. Exhaust gases in the converter are burned at high temperatures to help reduce pollutants.



## WARNING

- The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep people, animals or flammable materials away from the exhaust system components.
- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.



## CAUTION

- Do not use leaded gasoline. Deposits from leaded gasoline seriously reduce the three way catalyst's ability to help reduce exhaust pollutants.
- Keep your engine tuned up. Malfunctions in the ignition, fuel injection, or electrical systems can cause overrich fuel flow into the three way catalyst, causing it to overheat. Do not keep driving if the engine misfires, or if noticeable loss of performance or other unusual operating conditions are detected. Have the vehicle inspected promptly by an INFINITI dealer.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the three way catalyst.
- Do not race the engine while warming it up.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

## LOW TIRE PRESSURE WARNING SYSTEM

The low tire pressure warning system displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the monitor screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel.

The low tire pressure warning system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 20 MPH (32 km/h). Also, this system may not detect a sudden drop in tire pressure (for example, a flat tire while driving).

Tire pressure rises and falls depending on the heat caused by the vehicle's operation and the outside temperature. Low outside temperature can lower the temperature of the air inside the tire which can cause a lower tire inflation pressure. This may cause the low tire pressure warning light to illumintate.

If the warning light illuminates in low ambient temperature as described above, check the tire pressure for all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF.

Frequently check the tire pressure information display on the monitor screen and adjust pressure of each tire properly. (The order of the tire

pressure figures displayed on the screen does not correspond with the actual order of the tire position.) See "Vehicle information" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section for tire pressure monitor.

### Low tire pressure warning

If the vehicle is being driven with an extremely low tire pressure (lower than 27 psi, 190 kPa), the FLAT TIRE warning message will be displayed on the monitor screen. The low tire pressure warning light comes on, and the chime sounds for about 10 seconds.



## WARNING

• If the low tire pressure warning light comes ON and/or FLAT TIRE warning is displayed on the monitor screen while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle assoon as possible. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the pressure of all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to therecommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible. (See "Flat tire" in the "6. In case of emergency" section for changing a flat tire.)

- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure willnot be indicated and the low tire pressure warning system will not function. Contact your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.
- Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.



## CAUTION

Do not place metalized film or any metal parts (antenna, etc.) on the windows. This may cause poor reception of the signals from the tire pressure sensors. and the low tire pressure warning system will not function properly.

#### FCC Notice:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## AVOIDING COLLISION AND ROLLOVER



## **WARNING**

Failure to operate this vehicle in a safe and prudent manner may result in loss of control or an accident.

Be alert and drive defensively at all times. Obey all traffic regulations. Avoid excessive speed, high speed cornering, or sudden steering maneuvers, because these driving practices could cause you to lose control of your vehicle. As with any vehicle, a loss of control could result in a collision with other vehicles or objects, or cause the vehicle to rollover, particularly if the loss of control causes the vehicle to slide sideways. Be attentive at all times, and avoid driving when tired. Never drive when under the influence of alcohol or drugs (including prescription or over-the-counter drugs which may cause drowsiness). Always wear your seat belt. See "Seat Belts" in the "1. Seats, restraints and supplemental air bag systems" section. Also instruct your passengers to do so.

Seat belts help reduce the risk of injury in collisions and rollovers. In a rollover crash, an

unbelted or improperly belted person is significantly more likely to be injured or killed than a person wearing a seat belt.

DRINKING ALCOHOL/DRUGS AND DRIVING



### **WARNING**

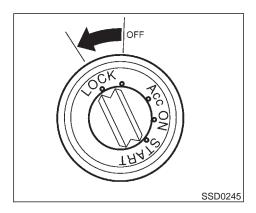
Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs. Alcohol in the bloodstream reduces coordination, delays reaction time and impairs judgment. Driving after drinking alcohol increases the likelihood of being involved in an accident injuring yourself and others. Additionally, if you are injured in the accident, alcohol can increase the severity of the injury.

INFINITI is committed to safe driving. You must not drive under the influence of alcohol. Every year thousands of people are injured or killed in alcohol related accidents. Although the local laws vary on what is considered to be legally intoxicated, the fact is that alcohol affects all people differently and most people underestimate the effects of alcohol.

Remember, drinking and driving don't mix!

And that's true for drugs too (over the counter, prescription, and illegal drugs). Don't drive if your ability to operate your vehicle is impaired by alcohol, drugs, or some other physical condition.

#### **IGNITION SWITCH**



#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The switch includes an anti-theft steering lock device.

The key can only be removed when the ignition switch is in this LOCK position.

The ignition lock is designed so that the key cannot be turned to LOCK and removed until the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

When removing the key from the ignition, make sure the selector lever is in the P position.

If the selector lever is not returned to P, the key cannot be moved toward LOCK.

When the key cannot be turned toward the LOCK position, proceed as follows to remove the key:

- 1. Move the selector lever into the P position.
- 2. Turn the ignition key slightly in the ON direction.
- 3. Turn the key toward the LOCK position.
- 4. Remove the key.

If the key is removed from the ignition switch, the select lever cannot be moved from P. The selector lever can be moved if the ignition switch is in the ON position and the foot brake pedal is depressed.

To lock the steering wheel, remove the key. To unlock the steering wheel, insert the key and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.



## **WARNING**

Never remove or turn the key to the LOCK position while driving. The steer-

ing wheel will lock. This may cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle and could result in serious vehicle damage and/or personal injury.

## Emergency release steering lock

When the battery is discharged, the steering lock may not be released. Proceed as follows to release the steering lock.

- Remove the emergency key from the electronic ignition key. See "How to use the emergency key" in the "Pre-driving and adjustments" section.
- To unlock the steering wheel, insert the emergency key deeply and turn it gently while rotating the steering wheel slightly right and left.

#### **KEY POSITIONS**

LOCK Normal parking position (0)

OFF (1)

The engine can be turned off without locking the steering wheel.

The ignition lock is designed so that the key cannot be turned to LOCK and removed until

the selector lever is moved to the P (Park) position.

#### ACC (Accessories) (2)

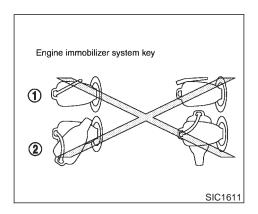
This position activates electrical accessories such as the radio when the engine is not running.

#### ON Normal operating position (3)

This position turns on the ignition system and the electrical accessories.

#### START (4)

This position activates the starter motor, starting the engine.



## INFINITI VEHICLE IMMOBILIZER SYSTEM

The Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System will not allow the engine to start without the use of the registered Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System key (hereafter "Electronic ignition key").

The engine may not start with the registered electronic ignition key under the following conditions as illustrated above:

- 1) If metal contacts the electronic ignition key.
- (2) If a device equipped with a transponder contacts the electronic ignition key.

If the engine fails to start using the registered electronic ignition key (for example, when interference is caused by another electronic ignition key, an automated toll road device or automated payment device on the key ring), restart the engine using the following procedures:

- 1. Leave the ignition switch in the ON position for approximately 5 seconds.
- Turn the ignition switch to the OFF or LOCK position, and wait approximately 5 seconds.
- 3. Repeat step 1 and 2.
- Restart the engine while holding the device (which may have caused the interference) separate from the registered electronic ignition key.

If the no start condition re-occurs, INFINITI recommends placing the registered electronic ignition key on a separate key ring to avoid interference from other transponder equipped devices.

#### BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

- Make sure the area around the vehicle is clear.
- Maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically, e.g., each time you check engine oil.
- Check that all windows and lights are clean.
- Visually inspect tires for condition. Also check tire pressure.
- Lock all doors.
- · Position seat and adjust head restraints.
- · Adjust inside and outside mirrors.
- Fasten seat belts and ask all passengers to do likewise.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the key is turned to the ON (3) position.

#### STARTING THE ENGINE

- 1. Apply the parking brake.
- 2. Move the selector lever to P (Park) or N (Neutral). (P preferred.)

The starter is designed not to operate if the selector lever is in one of the driving positions.

- 3. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition key to START. Release the key when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.
- If the engine is very hard to start in extremely cold weather or when restarting. depress the accelerator pedal a little (approximately 1/3 to the floor) and hold it then crank the engine. Release the key and the accelerator pedal when the engine starts.
- If the engine is very hard to start because it is flooded, depress the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Crank the engine for 5 to 6 seconds. After cranking the engine, release the accelerator pedal. Crank the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal by turning the ignition key to START. Release the key when the engine starts. If the engine starts, but fails to run, repeat the above procedure.



## CAUTION

Do not operate the starter for more than 15 seconds at a time. If the engine does not start, turn the key off and wait 10 seconds before cranking again, otherwise the starter could be damaged.

## 4. Warm-up

Allow the engine to idle for at least 30 seconds after starting. Do not race the engine while warming it up. Drive at moderate speeds for a short distance first, especially in cold weather.

In cold weather, keep the engine running for a minimum of 2 - 3 minutes before shutting it off. Starting and stopping the engine over a short period of time may make the vehicle more difficult to start.

#### DRIVING THE VEHICLE

#### AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

## Gate type shift with manual mode

The automatic transmission in your vehicle is electronically controlled by a transmission control module to produce maximum power and smooth operation.

Shown on the following pages are the recommended operating procedures for this transmission. Follow these procedures for maximum vehicle performance and driving enjoyment.

## Starting the vehicle

 After starting the engine, fully depress the foot brake pedal before shifting the selector lever to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive) or manual shift mode position. Be sure the vehicle is fully stopped before attempting to shift the selector lever.

This automatic transmission is designed so that the foot brake pedal MUST be depressed before shifting from P (Park) to any drive position while the ignition switch is ON.

The selector lever cannot be moved out of P (Park) and into any of the other gear positions if the ignition key is turned to the LOCK, OFF or ACC position or if the key is

#### removed from the ignition switch.

- Keep the foot brake pedal depressed and shift the selector lever into a driving gear.
- 2. Release the parking brake and foot brake, then gradually start the vehicle in motion.



## **WARNING**

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or manual shift mode. Always depress the brake pedal until shifting is completed. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control and have an accident.
- Cold engine idle speed is high, so use caution when shifting into a forward or reverse gear before the engine has warmed up.
- Never shift to P (Park) or R (Reverse) while the vehicle is moving forward.
   Never shift to P (Park) or D (Drive) the while the vehicle is moving rearward.
   These could cause you to lose con-

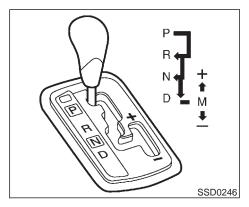
trol and have an accident.

On slippery roads, do not downshift.
 This may cause a loss of control.



## **CAUTION**

When stopping the vehicle on an uphill grade, do not hold the vehicle by depressing the accelerator pedal. The foot brakes should be used for this purpose.



## Shifting

After starting the engine, fully depress the brake pedal and shift the selector lever from P (Park) to R (Reverse), N (Neutral), D (Drive), Manual shift mode or any of the desired shift positions.

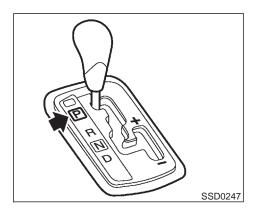


## **WARNING**

Apply the parking brake if the selector lever is in any position while the engine is not running. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in serious personal injury or property damage.

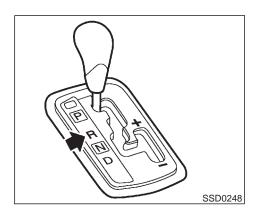
If the key is turned to OFF or ACC for any reason while the vehicle is in R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or any D (Drive) position, the key cannot be turned to LOCK and be removed from the ignition switch. Additionally, after approximately 3 minutes have passed since the key is turned to OFF or ACC from the ON position, the selector lever cannot be moved to P (Park) from N (Neutral) or any D (Drive) position. The selector lever can be moved from R (Reverse) to P (Park) with the key in the OFF or ACC position. If this occurs, perform the following steps:

- Apply the parking brake when the vehicle is stopped.
- 2. Turn the key to ON.
- Depress the foot brake pedal if the vehicle is in the N (Neutral) or any D (Drive) position.
- If necessary, move the selector lever to P
  (Park) or N (Neutral) to restart the vehicle
  (P is preferred) or move the selector lever
  to P (Park) to park the vehicle.
- 5. Turn the ignition key to LOCK to remove the key.



#### P (Park):

Use this selector position when the vehicle is parked or when starting the engine. Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped. For maximum safety, depress the brake pedal, then move the lever to the P (Park) position. The brake pedal must be depressed any time the selector lever is moved to P (Park). Apply the parking brake. When parking on a hill, apply the parking brake first, then move the lever to the P (Park) position.



#### R (Reverse):

Use this position to back up. Always be sure the vehicle is completely stopped when selecting R (Reverse). The brake pedal must be depressed to move the selector lever from P (Park), N (Neutral), or any drive position to R (Reverse).

## N (Neutral):

Neither forward or reverse gear is engaged. The engine can be started in this position. You may shift to N (Neutral) and restart a stalled engine while the vehicle is moving.

### D (Drive):

Use this position for all normal forward driving.

#### Manual shift mode

When the selector lever is shifted from D to the manual shift gate with the vehicle stopped or while driving, the transmission enters the manual shift mode. Shift ranges can be selected manually.

In the manual shift mode, the shift range is displayed on the position indicator in the meter. When shifting the shift lever to the manual shift gate, the position indicator first displays M4 (Fourth)

Shift ranges up or down one by one as follows:

M1	<i>→</i>	M2	<i>→</i>	М3	<i>→</i>	M4	<i>→</i>	M5
	(=:c.: \							

M5 (Fifth):

Use this position for all normal forward driving. M4 (Fourth):

For driving up or down long slopes where engine braking would be advantageous.

M3 (Third) and M2 (Second):

Use for hill climbing or engine braking on down hill grades.

M1 (First):

Use this position when climbing steep hills slowly or driving slowly through deep snow, sand or mud, or for maximum engine braking on steep downhill grades.

 Remember not to drive at high speeds for extended periods of time in lower than M4 range. This reduces fuel economy.

### When shifting up:

Move the selector lever to the + (up) side. (Shifts to higher range.)

## When shifting down:

Move the selector lever to the – (down) side. (Shifts to lower range.)

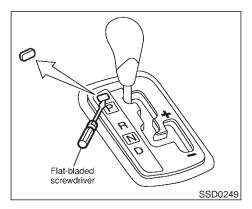
- The transmission will automatically shift the gears between the 1st and the selected range. (For example, if you select the 3rd range, the transmission will shift up or down between the 1st and 3rd gears.)
- Moving the selector lever rapidly to the same side twice will shift the ranges in succession.

### When canceling the manual shift mode:

Return the selector lever to the D position to return the transmission to the normal driving mode.

 In the manual shift mode, the transmis-Starting and driving 5-11 sion may not shift to the selected gear. This helps maintain driving performance and reduces the chance of vehicle damage or loss of control.

In the manual shift mode, the transmission may shift up automatically to a higher range than selected if the engine speed is too high. When the vehicle speed decreases, the transmission automatically shifts down and shifts to 1st gear before the vehicle comes to a stop.



## Shift lock release

If the battery is discharged, the selector lever may not be moved from the P (Park) position even with the brake pedal depressed.

To move the selector lever, push the shift lock release button while depressing the foot brake and applying the parking brake. The selector lever can be moved to N (Neutral). This allows the vehicle to be moved if the battery is discharged.

If the battery is discharged in N (Neutral), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode, the select lever may not be moved to the P (Park) position.

If it is necessary to park the vehicle, push the shift lock release button, then move the shift lever to the P (Park).

To push the shift lock release button, follow the procedure as illustrated.

If the lever cannot be moved out of P (Park), have your INFINITI dealer check the automatic transmission system as soon as possible.



### WARNING

- If the selector lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position while the engine is running and the brake pedal is depressed, the stop lights may not work. Malfunctioning stop lights could cause an accident injuring yourself and others.
- Do not park the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

## Accelerator downshift — In D position —

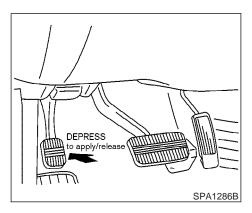
For passing or hill climbing, fully depress the accelerator pedal to the floor. This shifts the transmission down into a lower gear, depending on the vehicle speed.

#### **PARKING BRAKE**

### Fail-safe

When the fail-safe operation occurs, the next time the key is turned to the ON position, the LAT light will blink for approximately 8 seconds after coming on for 2 seconds. While the vehicle can be driven under these circumstances please note that the gears in the automatic transmission may be locked in fourth gear.

If the vehicle is driven under extreme conditions, such as excessive wheel spinning and subsequent hard braking, the fail-safe system may be activated. This will occur even if all electrical circuits are functioning properly. In this case, turn the ignition key OFF and wait for 3 seconds. Then turn the key back to the ON position. The vehicle should return to its normal operating condition. If it does not return to its normal operating condition, have your INFINITI dealer check the transmission and repair if necessary.



To apply: Fully depress the parking brake pedal.

#### To release:

- 1. Firmly apply the foot brake.
- 2. Depress the parking brake pedal and the parking brake will be released.
- 3. Before driving, be sure the brake warning light goes out.



## **WARNING**

- Be sure the parking brake is fully released before driving. Failure to do so can cause brake failure and lead to an accident.
- Do not release the parking brake from outside the vehicle.
- Do not use the gear shift in place of the parking brake. When parking, be sure the parking brake is fully engaged.
- Do not leave children unattended in a vehicle. They could release the parking brake and cause an accident.

## **CRUISE CONTROL (ASCD)**

## PRECAUTIONS ON CRUISE CONTROL

- If the cruise control system malfunctions, it will cancel automatically. The SET indicator light in the meter assembly will then blink to warn the driver.
- If the SET indicator light blinks, turn the cruise control main switch off and have the system checked by your INFINITI dealer.
- The SET indicator light may sometimes blink when the cruise control main switch is turned ON while pushing the RES/ACCEL, COAST/SET or CANCEL switch (located on the steering wheel). To properly set the cruise control system, perform the steps below in the order indicated.



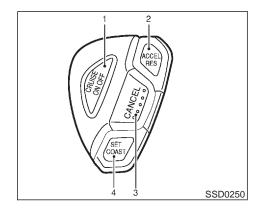
## **WARNING**

Do not use the cruise control when driving under the following conditions:

- when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at set speed.
- in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed.

- · on winding or hilly roads.
- on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
- in very windy areas.

Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.



- 1. CRUISE ON/OFF
- 2. ACCELERATE/RESUME
- 3. CANCEL
- 4. SET/COAST

#### CRUISE CONTROL OPERATIONS

The cruise control allows driving at a speed between 25 to 89 MPH (40 to 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

To turn on the cruise control, push the main switch on. The CRUISE indicator light will come on.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it. (The SET indicator light will come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this happens, drive without the cruise control.

To cancel the preset speed, follow any of these methods:

- a) Push the CANCEL button. The SET indicator light will go out.
- b) Tap the brake pedal. The SET indicator light will go out.
- Move the selector lever to the N (Neutral) position. The SET indicator light will go out.
- d) Turn the main switch off. Both the CRUISE indicator and SET indicator lights will go out.
- If you depress the brake pedal while pushing the ACCEL/RES or SET/COAST switch and reset at the cruising speed, the cruise

- control will disengage. Turn the main switch off once and then turn it on again.
- The cruise control will automatically cancel if the vehicle slows down below approximately 8 MPH (13 km/h).

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the ACCEL/RES set switch.
   When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- Push, then quickly release the ACCEL/RES set switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- Push, then quickly release the SET/COAST

switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the ACCEL/RES set switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).

## INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM (if so equipped)

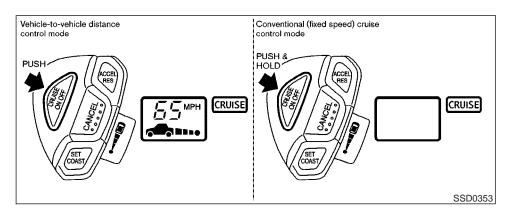
The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you according to that vehicle's speed, or at the set speed, if the road ahead is clear.

The ICC function has two cruise control modes: Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode for maintaining a selected distance between a vehicle, and a conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode for cruising at preset speeds.



### **WARNING**

Always drive carefully and attentively when using either cruise control mode. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the cruise control. To avoid serious injury or death, do not rely on the system to prevent accidents or to control the vehicle's speed in emergency situations. Do not use cruise control except in appropriate road and traffic conditions.



# HOW TO CHANGE TO THE INTELLIGENT CRUISE CONTROL MODE

When you push the ON/OFF switch, you can choose the preferred cruise control mode: vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode or the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode.

When you push the ON/OFF switch quickly, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is activated.

To choose the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the

ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

Once a control mode is chosen and activates, it cannot be changed to the other cruise control mode. To change the mode, push the ON/OFF switch once, then turn on the system again.



## **WARNING**

 In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning buzzer does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected.

- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.
- Always confirm the setting in the Intelligent Cruise Control system display.

For the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, see the following description. For the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, see page 5-32.

## VEHICLE-TO-VEHICLE DISTANCE CONTROL MODE

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system automatically maintains a selected distance from the vehicle in front of you according to that vehicle's speed, or at the set speed, if the road ahead is clear.

With ICC, the driver can maintain the same

speed as other vehicles without the constant need to adjust the speed as you would with a normal cruise control system.

The system is intended to enhance the operation of the vehicle when following another vehicle traveling in the same lane and direction. If the distance sensor detects a slower moving vehicle ahead of you, the system will reduce your speed so that you follow the vehicle in front of you at the selected distance. The system automatically controls the throttle and applies the brakes (up to 25% of vehicle braking power) if necessary.

The detection range of the sensor is approximately 390 ft (120 m) ahead.



## WARNING

- This system is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.
- The system is primarily intended for use on straight, dry, open roads with light traffic. It is not advisable to use

the system in city traffic or congested areas.

This system will not adapt automatically to road conditions. This system should be used in evenly flowing traffic. Do not use the system on roads with sharp curves, or on icy roads, in heavy rain or in fog.

The distance sensor will not detect under most conditions:

- Stationary and slow moving vehicles
- Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- · Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- Motorcycles or scooters traveling on the sides of the lane

This system will not automatically brake the vehicle to a stop.

The system will cancel and a warning buzzer will sound if the speed falls below approximately 20 MPH (32 km/h). Also, the system will be disengaged below the 20 MPH (32 km/h) cut-off speed or over the maximum set speed.

The following items are controlled when the selector lever is in the D (Drive) position except in the manual shift mode.

- When there are no vehicles ahead, the vehicle with this system maintains the speed set by the driver. The driver can set the speed between approximately 25 and 90 MPH (40 and 144 km/h).
- When there is a vehicle ahead, the ICC system changes vehicle speed between approximately 20 MPH (32 km/h) and the set speed to match the speed of the vehicle ahead and maintain the driver selected distance between vehicles.
- When the vehicle ahead moves from in front of you, a vehicle set on ICC will accelerate up to and maintain the set speed.



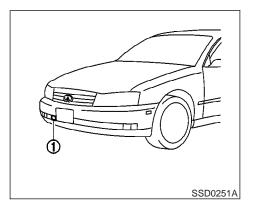
## **WARNING**

 There is a performance limit to the distance control function. Never rely solely on the Intelligent Cruise Control system. This system does not correct careless, inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome

- poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Decelerate the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, depending on the distance to the vehicle ahead and the surrounding circumstances in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.
- Although the brake operation is controlled by the system, the system does not automatically stop the vehicle. If the vehicle speed falls below approximately 20 MPH (32 km/h), the Intelligent Cruise Control system is automatically canceled and a warning buzzer sounds. (The brake control is also canceled.)
- The system may not detect the vehicle in front of you in certain road or weather conditions. To avoid accidents, never use the Intelligent Cruise Control system under the following conditions:
  - On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves

- On slippery road surfaces such as on ice or snow, etc.
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.)
   (When the windshield wiper is operated at the low speed (LO), high speed (HI) position or the fastest position of intermittent operation, the Intelligent Cruise Control system is automatically canceled.)
- When strong light (for example, at sunrise or sunset) is directly shining on the front of the vehicle.
- When rain, snow or dirt adhere to the system sensor.
- On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set vehicle speed and frequent braking may result in overheating the brakes).
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads.
- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance

- between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration.
- If you are towing a trailer, the system may not detect a vehicle ahead. Do not use the Intelligent Cruise Control system.
- In some road or traffic conditions, a vehicle or object can unexpectedly come into the sensor detection zone and cause automatic braking. You may need to control the distance from other vehicles using the accelerator pedal. Always stay alert and avoid using the ICC system when it is not recommended.



## Driving with Intelligent Cruise Control system

Always pay attention to the operation of the vehicle and be ready to manually control the proper following distance. The Intelligent Cruise Control (ICC) system may not be able to maintain the selected distance between vehicles (following distance) or selected vehicle speed under some circumstances.

The ICC system uses a sensor ① located on the front of the vehicle to detect vehicles ahead. The sensor generally detects the signals returned from the rear reflectors on a vehicle ahead. The ICC system may not be

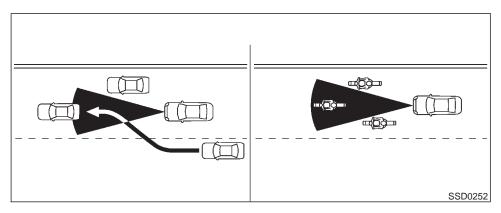
able to maintain the selected distance if the sensor cannot detect the reflector from the vehicle ahead when:

- the reflector is positioned high on the vehicle (trailer, etc.).
- the reflector is covered with dirt, snow and road spray.
- snow or road spray from other vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility.
- dense exhaust or other smoke (black smoke) from other vehicles reduces the sensor's visibility.
- if the reflector on the vehicle ahead is missing, damaged or covered.
- if excessively heavy baggage is loaded in the rear seat or the trunk of your vehicle.
- if your vehicle tows a trailer, etc..

The ICC system is designed to automatically detect when the sensor is dirty or obstructed. If dirt is detected on the sensor, the system is automatically canceled. If the sensor is covered with ice, a transparent or translucent vinyl bag, etc., the ICC system may not detect them. If so, the ICC system may not cancel and may not be able to maintain the selected following distance. Clean the sensor regularly.

The ICC system is designed to maintain a selected distance and match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead: the system decelerates the vehicle as necessary. However, the ICC system can only apply up to 25% of the vehicles total braking power. Because of this, the ICC system should only be used when traffic conditions allow vehicle speeds to remain fairly constant or vehicle speeds change gradually. If a vehicle moves into the lane ahead or if a vehicle ahead rapidly decelerates, the distance between vehicles may become closer because the ICC system cannot decelerate the vehicle quickly enough. If this occurs, the ICC system will sound a warning buzzer and blink the system display to notify the driver to take necessary action. Refer to "Approach warning" later in this section.

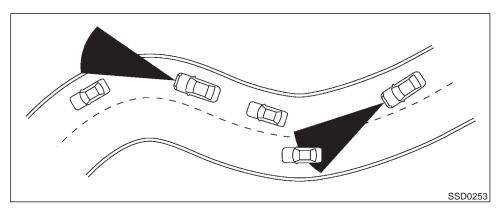
The ICC system does not control vehicle speed or warn you when you approach stationary and slow moving vehicles. You must pay attention to vehicle operation to maintain proper distance from vehicles ahead when approaching toll gates or traffic jams.

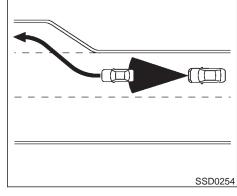


The detection zone of the ICC sensor is limited. A vehicle ahead must be in the detection zone for the ICC to maintain the selected distance and to match the speed of a vehicle ahead.

A vehicle ahead may be outside the detection zone due to its position in the lane. Motorcycles and scooters may not be detected in the lane ahead if they are traveling offset from the centerline of the lane. A vehicle that is changing lanes ahead may be outside the detection zone until it is almost completely in the lane. If this occurs, the ICC system may warn you by blinking the system indicator and sounding the buzzer. The driver may have

to manually control the proper following distance.



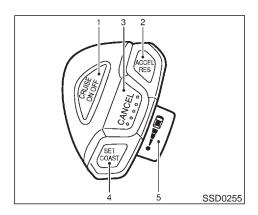


When driving on some roads, the ICC sensor may detect vehicles in a different lane, or may temporarily not detect a vehicle ahead. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. These conditions could happen on winding roads, hilly roads, entering or exiting a curve, narrow roads or in road construction areas. Additionally, the detection of vehicles can be affected by vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage). In such situations the ICC system indicator and buzzer may warn you unexpectedly. You will then have to manually control the

proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

If you are driving on the freeway at a set speed and come upon a slower vehicle ahead, the ICC will attempt to match that vehicle's speed and maintain a selected following distance. If the vehicle ahead changes lanes or exits the freeway, the ICC system will accelerate the vehicle to match the set speed. Pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle may not maintain the set speed on winding or hilly roads. If this happens, drive without the ICC system.

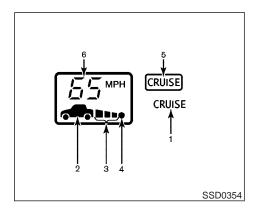


## Intelligent Cruise Control switch

The system is operated by a master ON/OFF switch and four control switches, all mounted on the steering wheel.

- ON/OFF switch:
   Master switch to activate the system
- ACCELERATE/RESUME switch:
   Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
- CANCEL switch:
   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.

- SET/COAST switch: Sets desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
- DISTANCE switch: Changes the following distance from; Maximum, Intermediate, Minimum.



## Intelligent Cruise Control system display

The display is located under the tachometer.

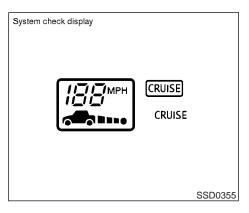
 Intelligent Cruise Control system warning light (Orange)

The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.

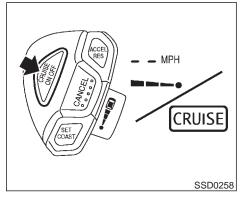
2. Vehicle ahead detection indicator

Indicates whether it detects a vehicle in front of you.

### 5-22 Starting and driving



comes on as illustrated to check for a burnedout bulb, and it turns off when the engine is started.



3. Set distance indicator

Displays the selected distance between vehicles set with the DISTANCE switch.

- 4. Indicates your vehicle
- 5. ON/OFF switch indicator light (Green)

Indicates that the ON/OFF switch is ON.

6. Set vehicle speed indicator

Indicates the set vehicle speed.

For Canadian models, the speed will be indicated by km/h.

When the key switch is turned ON, the display

## Operating vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

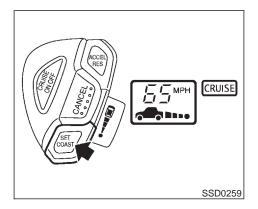
**To turn on the cruise control**, push the ON/OFF switch on. The cruise indicator light, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator illuminate. They are now in a standby state for setting.



## **CAUTION**

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ON/OFF

switch off when not using the Intelligent Cruise Control system.



To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it. (Vehicle ahead detection indicator, set distance indicator and set vehicle speed indicator come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

The Intelligent Cruise Control system cannot be set under the following conditions even if the SET/COAST switch is pushed.

- When traveling outside the 25 to 90 MPH (40 to 144 km/h) speed range
- · When the selector lever is not in the D

(Drive) position, including the manual shift mode.

- While the driver is depressing the brake
- When pressing the ACCEL/RES switch without there being a set speed in memory
- When the windshield wipers are switched to low speed (LO), high speed (HI) or the fastest position of intermittent operation
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the Vehicle Dynamic Control (VDC) system is switched off.

System set display with vehicle ahead



System set display without vehicle ahead



SSD0260

# System operation



# **WARNING**

Normally when controlling the distance to a vehicle ahead, this system automatically accelerates or decelerates your vehicle according to the speed of the vehicle ahead. Depress the accelerator or brake pedal, however, to properly accelerate or decelerate your vehicle when acceleration is required for a

lane change or when deceleration is required to maintain a safe distance from any vehicles ahead. Be prepared for vehicles that may suddenly cut in front of you. Always stay alert when using the ICC system.

The driver sets the desired vehicle speed based on the road conditions. The ICC system maintains the set vehicle speed, similar to standard cruise control, as long as no vehicle is detected in the lane ahead.

The ICC system displays the set speed.

#### Vehicle detected ahead:

When a vehicle is detected in the lane ahead, the ICC system decelerates the vehicle by controlling the throttle and applying the brakes to match the speed of a slower vehicle ahead. The system then controls the vehicle speed based on the speed of the vehicle ahead to maintain a driver selected distance.

The stoplights of the vehicle come on and the brake pedal depresses when braking is performed by the ICC system.



## **CAUTION**

Never place your foot under the brake pedal, when the brake is operated by the Intelligent Cruise Control system. You may get your foot caught in the pedal.

When a vehicle ahead is detected, the vehicle ahead detection indicator comes on. The ICC system will also display the set speed and selected distance.

#### Vehicle ahead not detected:

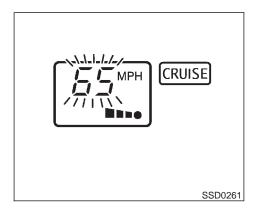
When a vehicle is not longer detected ahead, the ICC system gradually accelerates your vehicle to resume the previously set vehicle

Starting and driving 5-25

speed. The ICC system then maintains the set speed.

When a vehicle is no longer detected the vehicle ahead detection indicator turns off.

If a vehicle appears ahead during acceleration to the set vehicle speed or any time the ICC system is in operation, the system recontrols that distance to that vehicle.



To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal and steer the vehicle around the vehicle ahead. The set speed indicator will flash when the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed. The vehicle detect indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is clear. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

Although your vehicle may be at the set vehicle speed based on ICC system control, depress the accelerator pedal when it is necessary to accelerate your vehicle rapidly.

# How to change the set vehicle speed

**To cancel the preset speed,** use any of these methods:

- Push the CANCEL switch. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Tap the brake pedal. The set vehicle speed indicator will go out.
- Turn the ON/OFF switch off. Both the ON/OFF switch indicator and set vehicle speed indicator will go out.

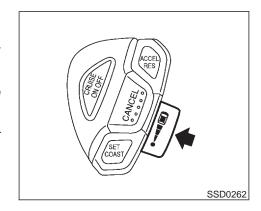
To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- Push and hold the ACCEL/RES switch. The set vehicle speed will increase by approximately 5 MPH (5 km/h for Canada).
- Push, then quickly release the ACCEL/RES switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by approximately 1 MPH (1 km/h for Canada).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following methods:

- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it.
- Push and hold the SET/COAST switch. The set vehicle speed will decrease by approximately 5 MPH (5 km/h for Canada).
- Push, then quickly release the SET/COAST switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by approximately 1 MPH (1 km/h for Canada).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the ACCEL/RES switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).



How to change the set distance to the vehicle ahead

The distance to the vehicle ahead can be selected at any time depending on the traffic conditions.

Each time the DISTANCE switch is pressed, the set distance will change to long, medium, short and back to long again in that sequence.

Distance	Display	Approximate distance at 60 MPH (96 km/h) [ft (m)]
Long	MPH CRUISE	195 (60)
Middle	MPH CRUISE	150 (45)
Short	MPH CRUISE	105 (32)

SSD0263

- The distance to the vehicle ahead will change according to the vehicle speed. The higher the vehicle speed, the longer the distance.
- If the engine is stopped, the set distance becomes "long". (Each time the engine is

started, the initial setting becomes long.)

# Approach warning

If your vehicle comes closer to the vehicle ahead due to quick deceleration of that vehicle or if another vehicle cuts in, the system warns

the driver with the buzzer and ICC system display. Decelerate by depressing the brake pedal to maintain a safe vehicle distance if:

- · The buzzer sounds.
- The vehicle ahead detection and set distance indicator blink.



### WARNING

Do not use the Intelligent Cruise Control system when traffic conditions cause the buzzer to sound frequently.

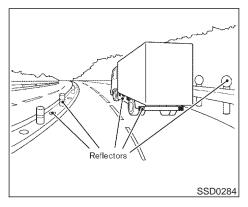
The warning buzzer may not sound in some cases when there is a short distance between vehicles. Some examples are:

- When the vehicles are traveling at the same speed and the distance between vehicles is not changing.
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling faster and the distance between vehicles is increasing.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed, overriding the system.
- When a vehicle cuts in near your vehicle.

The warning buzzer will not sound when your

5-28 Starting and driving

vehicle approaches vehicles that are parked or moving slowly.



#### NOTE:

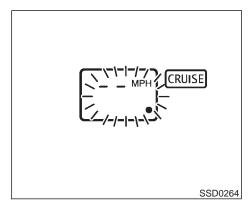
The approach warning chime may sound and the system display may blink when the ICC sensor detects some reflectors which are fitted on vehicles in other lanes or on the side of the road. This may cause the ICC system to decelerate or accelerate the vehicle. The ICC sensor may detect these reflectors when the vehicle is driven on winding roads, hilly roads or when entering or exiting a curve. The ICC sensor may also detect reflectors on narrow roads or in road construction zones. In these cases you will have to manually control the proper distance ahead of your vehicle.

Also, the sensor sensitivity can be affected by the vehicle operation (steering maneuver or driving position in the lane) or vehicle condition (for example, if a vehicle is being driven with some damage).

#### Automatic cancellation

A buzzer sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

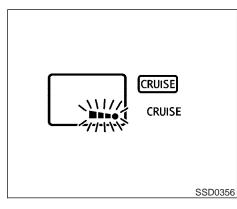
- When the vehicle speed is outside of 20 to 90 MPH (32 to 144 km/h)
- When the selector lever is shifted to a position other than D (Drive), including the manual shift mode
- When the wiper is operated at low speed (LO), high speed (HI) or the fastest position of intermittent operation
- When the parking brake is applied
- · When the VDC is turned off
- · When the VDC operates



shining on the front of the vehicle

#### Action to take:

When the conditions listed above are no longer present, turn the system off using the Intelligent Cruise Control ON/OFF Switch. Turn the ICC system back on to use the system.



# Warning light and display

#### Condition A

The buzzer sounds and the Intelligent Cruise Control system is canceled automatically in the conditions described below. Part of the system display will come on or blink, making it impossible to set.

- When the VDC is turned off.
- · When the VDC operates
- When a tire slips
- When strong light (sunlight, etc.) is directly

#### 5-30 Starting and driving

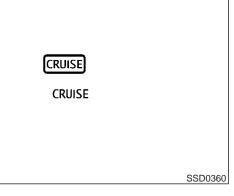
#### Condition B

When the sensor window is dirty, making it impossible to detect a vehicle ahead, the ICC system is automatically canceled.

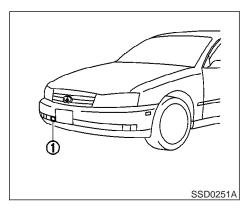
The buzzer sounds and the system warning light (Orange) will come on and the set distance indicators will blink.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place, turn the engine off. Clean the dirty sensor window with a soft cloth. Then resume driving and complete the steps to set the ICC system again.



ditions, have the vehicle checked at an INFINITI dealer.



#### Condition C

When the ICC system is not operating properly, the buzzer sounds and the system warning light (Orange) will come on.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off. Then resume driving and complete the steps to set the ICC system again.

If it is not possible to set the ICC system or the indicator stays on, this may mean that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal con-

#### How to handle the sensor

The sensor for the ICC system ① is located below the front bumper.

To keep the ICC system operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor clean.
   Wipe the dirty sensor window and surrounding parts with a soft cloth carefully so as not to damage them.
- Do not impact the areas around the sensor.
   Do not touch or disassemble the screw located on the sensor. Doing so could cause failure or malfunction. If the sensor

Starting and driving 5-31

window or surrounding parts are damaged due to an accident, contact an authorized INFINITI dealer.

 Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.

# CONVENTIONAL (FIXED SPEED) CRUISE CONTROL MODE

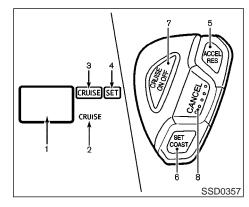
This mode allows driving at a speed between 25 to 90 MPH (40 to 144 km/h) without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.



# **WARNING**

- In the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, a warning buzzer does not sound to warn you if you are too close to the vehicle ahead, as neither the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-tovehicle distance is detected.
- Pay special attention to the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead of you or a collision could occur.

- Always confirm the setting in the Intelligent Cruise Control system display.
- Do not use the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode when driving under the following conditions:
  - when it is not possible to keep the vehicle at set speed.
  - in heavy traffic or in traffic that varies in speed.
  - on winding or hilly roads.
     on slippery roads (rain, snow, ice, etc.)
  - in very windy areas.
- Doing so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in an accident.



Conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode display and switch

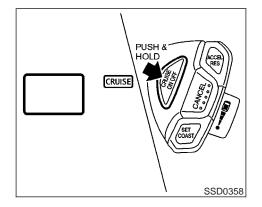
The display is located under the tachometer.

- 1. Intelligent Cruise Control system display
- ICC system warning light (Orange)
  The light comes on if there is a malfunction in the ICC system.
- 3. ON/OFF switch indicator light (Green) Indicates that the ON/OFF switch is ON.
- Cruise set switch indicator light
   The light comes on while the vehicle speed
   is controlled by the conventional (fixed

speed) cruise control mode of the ICC system.

- 5. ACCELERATE/RESUME switch: Resumes set speed or increases speed incrementally.
- SET/COAST switch:
   Sets the desired cruise speed, reduces speed incrementally.
- 7. ON/OFF switch:

  Master switch to activate the system
- CANCEL switch:
   Deactivates the system without erasing the set speed.



Operating conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode

To turn on the conventional (fixed speed) cruise control mode, push and hold the ON/OFF switch for longer than about 1.5 seconds.

When pushing the ON/OFF switch on, the Intelligent Cruise Control system display and the CRUISE indicator light (Green) in the instrument cluster come on. After you hold the ON/OFF switch on for longer than about 1.5 seconds, the Intelligent Cruise Control system display goes out. The CRUISE indicator keeps lighting. You can now set your desired cruising

speed. Pushing the ON/OFF switch again will turn the system completely off.

When the ignition switch is turned off, the system is also automatically turned off. To use the Intelligent Cruise Control again, push the ON/OFF switch (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode) or push and hold it (conventional cruise control mode) again to turn it on.



# **CAUTION**

To avoid accidentally engaging cruise control, make sure to turn the ON/OFF switch off when not using the Intelligent Cruise Control.

To set cruising speed, accelerate your vehicle to the desired speed, push the SET/COAST switch and release it. (The SET indicator light will come on.) Take your foot off the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle will maintain the set speed.

- To pass another vehicle, depress the accelerator pedal. When you release the pedal, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.
- The vehicle may not maintain the set speed when going up or down steep hills. If this

Starting and driving 5-33

happens, drive without the Intelligent Cruise Control.

To cancel the preset speed, follow either three of these methods:

- a) Push the CANCEL button. The SET indicator light will go out.
- b) Tap the brake pedal. The SET indicator light will go out.
- c) Turn the ON/OFF switch off. Both the CRUISE indicator and SET indicator lights will go out.

To reset at a faster cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

- a) Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push and release the SET/COAST switch.
- b) Push and hold the ACCEL/RES set switch. When the vehicle attains the speed you desire, release the switch.
- c) Push, then quickly release the ACCEL/RES switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will increase by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To reset at a slower cruising speed, use one of the following three methods:

Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the

SET/COAST switch and release it.

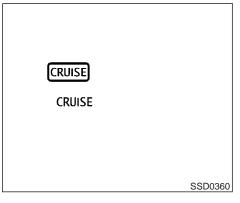
- b) Push and hold the SET/COAST switch.
   Release the switch when the vehicle slows down to the desired speed.
- c) Push, then quickly release the SET/COAST switch. Each time you do this, the set speed will decrease by about 1 MPH (1.6 km/h).

To resume the preset speed, push and release the ACCEL/RES switch. The vehicle will resume the last set cruising speed when the vehicle speed is over 25 MPH (40 km/h).

#### Automatic cancellation

A buzzer sounds under the following conditions and the control is automatically canceled.

- When the vehicle slows down over 8 MPH (13 km/h) than the set speed.
- When the vehicle speed falls below approximately 20 MPH (32 km/h).
- When the selector lever is shifted to a position other than D (Drive), including the manual shift mode.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the VDC operates (except ABS, which is functional with ICC system operation).



# Warning light

When the system is not operating properly, the buzzer sounds and the system warning light (Orange) will come on.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off and then perform the setting again.

If it is not possible to set or the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the system is malfunctioning. Although the vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions, have the vehicle checked at an INFINITI dealer.

# BRAKE ASSIST (WITH PREVIEW FUNCTION) (for Intelligent Cruise Control System equipped models) BRAKE ASSIST

When the force applied to the brake pedal exceeds a certain level, the Brake Assist is activated and generates a greater braking force than that of a conventional brake booster even with light pedal force.



### **WARNING**

The Brake Assist is only an aid to assist braking operation and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

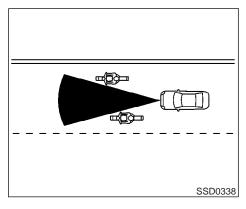
#### PREVIEW FUNCTION

When the Preview Function identifies the need to apply emergency braking by sensing the vehicle ahead in the same lane and the distance and relative speed from it, it applies the brake pre-pressure before the driver depresses the brake pedal and helps improve brake response by reducing pedal free play clearances.

This system will not operate when the ve-

hicle is moving at approximately 20 MPH (32 km/h) or less.

- The pre-pressure function ceases when the following conditions are met:
- a) When the driver depresses the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal.
- b) If the driver does not operate the accelerator or brake pedal within approximately 1 second.



- The sensor will not detect:
- a) Pedestrians or objects in the roadway
- b) Oncoming vehicles in the same lane
- c) Motorcycles or scooters traveling offset in the travel lane as illustrated



#### **WARNING**

 The Preview Function is only an aid to assist the driver and is not a collision warning or avoidance device. Although the brake operation is controlled by the system, it does not automatically decelerate the vehicle speed.

It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert, drive safely and be in control of the vehicle at all times.

- As there is a performance limit to the Preview Function, never rely solely on this system. This system does not correct careless inattentive or absent-minded driving, or overcome poor visibility in rain, fog, or other bad weather. Reduce vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal, in order to maintain a safe distance between vehicles.
- The Preview Function may not operate properly when the following conditions are met. The vehicle is still driveable under normal conditions and the Brake Assist will operate.
- a) When the sensor, which is located on the front of the vehicle to detect vehicles ahead, is dirty, attaching rain-

drops, snow, dirt or strong light (for example, at sunrise or sunset) is directly shining to the front of the vehicle, the sensor may not detect the vehicle ahead in the same lane.

- b) According to the road condition (winding road or hilly road, etc.), the vehicle condition (steering operation or driving position in a lane, etc.) and bad weather, the sensor may temporarily not detect the vehicle ahead in the same lane or may detect vehicles or objects in other lanes.
- When the Preview Function operates, the brake pedal may move slightly and may make a small noise. This is not a system malfunction.

CRUISE

SSD0339

# Warning light and display

When the Preview Function is not operating properly, the buzzer sounds and the system warning light (Orange) will come on.

#### Action to take:

If the warning light comes on, park the vehicle in a safe place. Turn the engine off and then perform the settings again.

If the indicator stays on, it may indicate that the Preview Function is malfunctioning (the brake is operative). Although the Vehicle is still driveable under normal condi-

#### **BREAK-IN SCHEDULE**

# tions, have the vehicle checked at an INFINITI dealer.

#### How to handle the sensor

The sensor for the Preview Function, that is common with Intelligent Cruise Control, is located below the front bumper.

To keep the Preview Function operating properly, be sure to observe the following:

- Always keep the sensor clean.
   Wipe dirty parts with a soft cloth carefully so as not to damage them.
- Do not impact the areas around the sensor.
   Do not touch or disassemble the screw located on the sensor. Doing so could cause failure or malfunction. If the sensor installation part is deformed due to an accident, contact an INFINITI dealer.
- Do not attach a sticker (including transparent material) or install an accessory near the sensor. This could cause failure or malfunction.

# **CAUTION**

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km), follow these recommendations to obtain maximum engine performance and ensure the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in shortened engine life and reduced engine performance.

- Avoid driving for long periods at constant speed, either fast or slow. Do not run the engine over 4,000 rpm.
- Do not accelerate at full throttle in any gear.
- · Avoid quick starts.
- · Avoid hard braking as much as possible.
- Do not tow a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km).

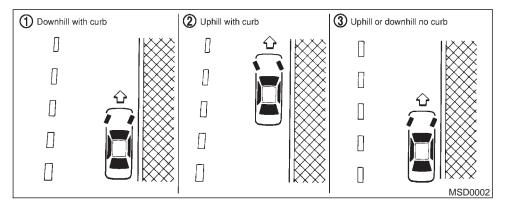
#### INCREASING FUEL ECONOMY

- Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Maintain cruising speeds with a constant accelerator position.
- Drive at moderate speeds on the highway.
   Driving at high speed will lower fuel economy.
- Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.
   Maintain a safe distance behind other vehicles.
- Use a proper gear range which suits road conditions. On level roads, shift into high gear as soon as possible.
- Avoid unnecessary engine idling.
- Keep your engine tuned up.
- Follow the recommended periodic maintenance schedule.
- Keep the tires inflated at the correct pressure. Low pressure will increase tire wear and waste fuel.
- Keep the front wheels in correct alignment.
   Improper alignment will cause not only tire wear but also lower fuel economy.
- Air conditioner operation lowers fuel economy. Use the air conditioner only when necessary.
- When cruising at highway speeds, it is

Starting and driving 5-37

#### PARKING/PARKING ON HILLS

more economical to use the air conditioner and leave the windows closed to reduce drag.



# A

# **WARNING**

- Do not stop or park the vehicle over flammable materials such as dry grass, waste paper or rags. They may ignite and cause a fire.
- Never leave the engine running while the vehicle is unattended.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position.



# **WARNING**

 Safe parking procedures require that both the parking brake be set and the transmission placed into P (Park) for automatic transmission models or in an appropriate gear for manual transmission models. Failure to do so could cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly or roll away and result in an accident.

- Make sure the automatic transmission selector lever has been pushed as far forward as it can go and cannot be moved without moving the lever to the side.
- To help prevent the vehicle from rolling into the street when parked on a sloping drive way, it is a good practice to turn the wheels as illustrated.
- HEADED DOWNHILL WITH CURB: (1)

Turn the wheels into the curb and move the vehicle forward until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.

- HEADED UPHILL WITH CURB: (2)
  - Turn the wheels away from the curb and move the vehicle back until the curb side wheel gently touches the curb.
- HEADED UPHILL OR DOWNHILL, NO CURB: (3)

Turn the wheels toward the side of the road so the vehicle will move away from the center of the road if it moves.

4. Turn the ignition key to the LOCK position and remove the key.

#### **POWER STEERING**

The power assisted steering is designed to use a hydraulic pump, driven by the engine, to assist steering.

If the engine stops or drive belt breaks, you will still have control of the vehicle. However, much greater steering effort is needed, especially in sharp turns or at low speeds.



### WARNING

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the steering will not work. Steering will be much harder to operate.

#### **BRAKE SYSTEM**

#### BRAKING PRECAUTIONS

The brake system has two separate hydraulic circuits. If one circuit malfunctions, you will still have braking at two wheels.

#### Vacuum assisted brakes

The brake booster aids braking by using engine vacuum. If the engine stops, you can stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal. However, greater foot pressure on the brake pedal will be required to stop the vehicle and the stopping distance will be longer.

#### Wet brakes

When the vehicle is washed or driven through water, the brakes may get wet. As a result, your braking distance will be longer and the vehicle may pull to one side during braking.

To dry brakes, drive the vehicle at a safe speed while lightly pressing the brake pedal to heat-up the brakes. Do this until the brakes return to normal. Avoid driving the vehicle at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

#### Using the brakes

Avoid resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This will cause overheating of the brakes, increases wear on the brake linings and pads, and reduces gas mileage.

#### 5-40 Starting and driving

To help save the brakes and to prevent the brakes from overheating, reduce speed and downshift to a lower gear before going down a slope or long grade. Overheated brakes may reduce braking performance and could result in loss of vehicle control.



#### WARNING

- While driving on a slippery surface, be careful when braking, accelerating or downshifting. Abrupt braking or accelerating could cause the wheels to skid and result in an accident.
- If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. Braking will be harder.

### ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS)

The anti-lock brake system controls the brakes at each wheel so the wheels will not lock when braking abruptly or when braking on slippery surfaces. The system detects the rotation speed at each wheel and varies the brake fluid pressure to prevent each wheel from locking and sliding. By preventing wheel lockup, the system helps the driver maintain steering con-

trol and helps to minimize swerving and spinning on slippery surfaces.

# Using the system

Depress the brake pedal and hold it down.



# **WARNING**

Do not pump the brake pedal. Doing so may result in increased stopping distances.

# Normal operation

The anti-lock brake system will not operate at speeds below 3 to 6 MPH (5 to 10 km/h). The speeds will vary according to road conditions. When the anti-lock system senses that one or more wheels are close to locking up, the actuator (under the hood) rapidly applies and releases hydraulic pressure (like pumping the brakes very quickly). While the actuator is working, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from the actuator under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the anti-lock system is working properly. However, the ABS operation may indicate that road conditions are hazardous and extra care is required while driving.

#### Self-test feature

The anti-lock brake system consists of electronic sensors, electric pumps, and hydraulic solenoids controlled by a computer. The computer has a built-in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle at a low speed in forward or reverse. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of any malfunction. If the computer senses any malfunction, it switches the anti-lock brake system OFF and turns on the ABS warning light in the meter panel. The brake system will then behave normally, but without anti-lock assistance.

If the light comes on during the self check, or while you are driving, you should take your vehicle to your INFINITI dealer for repair at your earliest convenience.



# WARNING

The anti-lock brake system is a sophisticated device, but it cannot prevent accidents resulting from careless or dangerous driving techniques. It can help

maintain vehicle control during braking on slippery surfaces, but remember that the stopping distance on slippery surfaces will be longer than on normal surfaces, even with the anti-lock system. Stopping distances may also be longer on rough, gravel or snow covered roads, or if you are using tire chains. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Ultimately, the responsibility for safety of yourself and others rests in the hands of the driver.

Tire type and condition of tires may also affect braking effectiveness.

- When replacing tires, install the specified size of tires on all four wheels.
- When installing a spare tire, make sure it is the proper size and type as specified on the tire placard. See "Vehicle identification" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for tire placard location.

# VEHICLE DYNAMIC CONTROL (VDC) SYSTEM

When driving on slippery surfaces or suddenly avoiding obstacles on roads, the vehicle might swerve or slip. With the vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system, sensors detect these movements and control the braking and engine output to help improve vehicle stability while driving.

- When the VDC system is operating, the slip indicator in the instrument panel blinks.
- When only the traction control system portion of the VDC system is operating, the slip indicator will also blink.
- If the slip indicator blinks, the vehicle is under slippery conditions. Be sure to drive carefully. See "Slip indicator light", and "VDC off indicator light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.
- Indicator light
   If a malfunction occurs in the system, the
   SLIP and VDC indicator lights come on in
   the meter panel.
   As long as these warning lights are on the

As long as these warning lights are on, the traction control function is canceled.

The VDC uses a Active Brake Limited Slip (ABLS) system to improve vehicle traction. The ABLS system works when one of the driving wheels is spinning on a slippery surface. The ABLS system brakes the spinning

wheel which distributed the driving power to the other drive wheel. If the vehicle is operated with the vehicle dynamic control system turned off, all VDC and traction control functions will be turned off. The ABLS and ABS system will still operate with the VDC system off. If the ABLS system or the ABS system is activated, the slip indicator light will blink and you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal.

While the VDC system is operating, you may feel a pulsation in the brake pedal and hear a noise or vibration from under the hood. This is normal and indicates that the VDC system is working properly.

The computer has a built in diagnostic feature that tests the system each time you start the engine and move the vehicle forward or in reverse at a slow speed. When the self-test occurs, you may hear a clunk noise and/or feel a pulsation in the brake pedal. This is normal and is not an indication of a malfunction.



# **WARNING**

The vehicle dynamic control system is designed to help improve driving

stability but does not prevent accidents due to abrupt steering operation at high speeds or by careless or dangerous driving techniques. Reduce vehicle speed and be especially careful when driving and cornering on slippery surfaces and always drive carefully.

- If suspension parts such as shock absorbers, struts, springs, body reinforcing parts (roll bar, tower bar, etc.) and bushings are not standard equipment or are extremely deteriorated, the vehicle dynamic control system may not operate properly and the vehicle dynamic control off indicator light may come on.
- If engine parts such as muffler, etc. are not standard equipment, the vehicle dynamic control system may not operate properly and the vehicle dynamic control off indicator light may come on.
- When driving on extremely inclined surfaces such as higher banked cor-

ners, the vehicle dynamic control system may not operate properly and the vehicle dynamic control off indicator light may come on. Do not drive on these types of roads.

- If tires other than recommended are used, the vehicle dynamic control system may not operate properly and the vehicle dynamic control off indicator light may come on.
- The vehicle dynamic control system is not a substitute for winter tires or tire chains on a snow covered road.

#### **COLD WEATHER DRIVING**

#### FREEING A FROZEN DOOR LOCK

To prevent a door lock from freezing, apply de-icer or glycerin to it through the key hole. If the lock becomes frozen, heat the key before inserting it into the key hole.

#### **ANTI-FREEZE**

In the winter when it is anticipated that the temperature will drop below 32°F (0°C), check the anti-freeze to assure proper winter protection. For additional information, see "Engine Cooling System" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

#### **BATTERY**

If the battery is not fully charged during extremely cold weather conditions, the battery fluid may freeze and damage the battery. To maintain maximum efficiency, the battery should be checked regularly. For additional information, see "Battery" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

#### DRAINING OF COOLANT WATER

If the vehicle is to be left outside without anti-freeze, drain the cooling system by opening the drain plug located under the radiator. Refill before operating the vehicle. See "Engine cooling system" in the "8. Maintenance

and do-it-yourself" section for changing engine coolant.

#### TIRE EQUIPMENT

- 1. SUMMER tires are of a tread design to provide superior performance on dry pavement. However, the performance of these tires will be substantially reduced in snowy and icy conditions. If you operate your vehicle on snowy or icy roads, INFINITI recommends the use of MUD & SNOW or ALL SEASON tires on all four wheels. Please consult your INFINITI dealer for the tire type, size, speed rating and availability information.
- For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires.

#### Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

3. Tire chains may be used if desired. Make sure they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's suggestions. Use only SAE Class S chains. Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the SAE standard minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or underbody. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Never install tire chains on a T-type spare tire. Do not use tire chains on dry roads.

#### SPECIAL WINTER EQUIPMENT

It is recommended that the following items be carried in the vehicle during winter:

- a scraper and stiff-bristled brush to remove ice and snow from the windows and wiper blades.
- a sturdy, flat board to be placed under the jack to give it firm support.
- a shovel to dig the vehicle out of snowdrifts.
- extra window washer fluid to refill the reservoir tank

#### DRIVING ON SNOW OR ICE



# **WARNING**

 Wet ice (32°F, 0°C and freezing rain), very cold snow or ice can be slick and very hard to drive on. The vehicle will have a lot less traction or grip under these conditions. Try to avoid driving on wet ice until the road is salted or sanded.

- Whatever the condition, drive with caution. Accelerate and slow down with care. If accelerating or downshifting too fast, the drive wheels will lose even more traction.
- Allow more stopping distance under these conditions. Braking should be started sooner than on dry pavement.
- Allow greater following distances on slippery roads.
- Watch for slippery spots (glare ice).
   These may appear on an otherwise clear road in shaded areas. If a patch of ice is seen ahead, brake before reaching it. Try not to brake while actually on the ice, and avoid any sudden steering maneuvers.
- Do not use cruise control on slippery roads.
- Snow can trap dangerous exhaust gases under your vehicle. Keep snow clear of the exhaust pipe and from around your vehicle.

# ENGINE BLOCK HEATER (if so equipped)

An engine block heater to assist extreme cold temperature starting is available through your INFINITI dealer.



#### **WARNING**

Do not use your heater with an ungrounded electrical system or two-pronged (cheater) adapters. You can be injured by an electrical shock if you use an ungrounded connection.

# 6 In case of emergency

Roadside assistance program	. 6-2
Flat tire	. 6-2
Low tire pressure warning system	. 6-2
Changing a flat tire	. 6-3
Jump starting	. 6-
Push starting	. 6-9
If your vehicle overheats	6-10
Towing your vehicle	6-1
Towing recommended by INFINITI	6-1
Vehicle recovery (Freeing a stuck vehicle)	6-13

#### ROADSIDE ASSISTANCE **PROGRAM**

Every new INFINITI comes with a 4 year. unlimited mileage Roadside Assistance plan. In the event of a roadside emergency, Roadside Assistance Service is available to you. Please refer to your Warranty Booklet (U.S.) or Warranty & Roadside assistance information booklet (Canada) for details. Both Warranty Booklet and Roadside Assistance Calling Card in your Owner's Literature Portfolio provide the Toll-Free Number to call for assistance. Roadside Assistance is provided 24 hours a day, 365 days a year, for 4 years from the date sold to give emergency roadside help, in the event of mechanical or nonmechanical trouble(s) such as flat tires, out-of-gas, dead battery, lost keys, mechanical breakdown, accident, etc.

#### **FLAT TIRE**

### LOW TIRE PRESSURE WARNING SYSTEM

This vehicle is equipped with the low tire pressure warning system, which displays pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the monitor screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel. If the vehicle is being driven with a very low tire pressure (lower than 27 psi, 190 kPa), the low tire pressure warning system will activate and warn you of it by the low tire pressure warning light or if you select the tire pressure information in the display, a WARNING (FLAT TIRE) displayed on the screen. This system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 20 MPH (32 km/h). For more details, please refer to "Warning/indicator lights and audible reminders" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section, "Tire pressure information" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section and "Low tire pressure warning system" in the "5. Starting and driving" section.



# **WARNING**

- If the low tire pressure warning light flashes or a WARNING is displayed on the monitor screen while driving, avoid sudden steering maneuvers or abrupt braking, reduce vehicle speed, pull off the road to a safe location and stop the vehicle as soon as possible. Serious vehicle damage could occur and may lead to an accident and could result in serious personal injury. Check the pressure of all four tires. Adjust the tire pressure to the recommended COLD tire pressure shown on the Tire and Loading Information label to turn the low tire pressure warning light OFF. If the light still comes on while driving after adjusting the tire pressure, a tire may be flat. If you have a flat tire, replace it with a spare tire as soon as possible.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated and the low tire pres-

sure warning system will not function. Contact your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.

 Do not inject any tire liquid or aerosol tire sealant into the tires, as this may cause a malfunction of the tire pressure sensors.

#### CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

If you have a flat tire, follow the instructions below.

### Stopping the vehicle

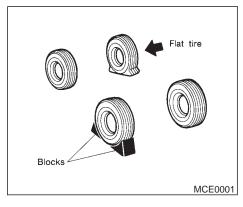
- Safely move the vehicle off the road away from traffic.
- 2. Turn on the hazard warning flashers.
- Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake. Shift the transmission into P (Park) position.
- 4. Turn off the engine.
- Raise the hood to warn other traffic, and to signal professional road assistance personnel that you need assistance.
- 6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle

and stand in a safe place, away from traffic and clear of the vehicle.



# **WARNING**

- Make sure that the parking brake is securely applied and the manual transmission is shifted into R (Reverse), or the automatic transmission into P (Park).
- Never change tires when the vehicle is on a slope, ice or slippery areas.
   This is hazardous.
- Never change tires if oncoming traffic is close to your vehicle. Wait for professional road assistance.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated and the low tire pressure warning system will not function. Contact your INFINITI dealer as soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting.



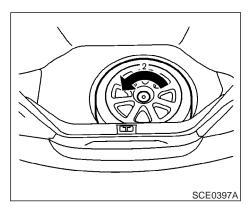
# Blocking wheels

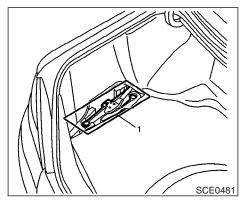
Place suitable blocks at both the front and back of the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to prevent the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

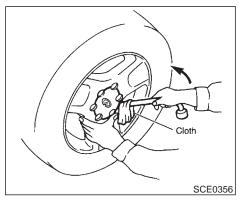


# **WARNING**

Be sure to block the wheel as the vehicle may move and could cause personal injury.







# Getting the spare tire and tools

Remove jacking tools 1 and spare tire 2 from the storage area located inside the trunk as illustrated.

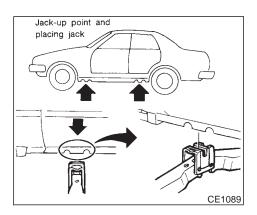
If spacers are equipped, remove them before removing the spare tire.

Removing wheel cap



# **CAUTION**

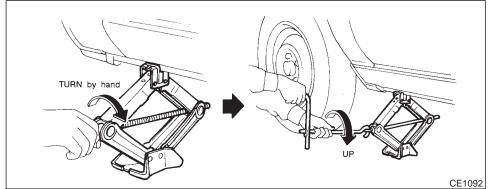
Do not use your hands to pry off wheel caps. Doing so could result in personal injury.



Jacking up vehicle and removing the damaged tire

Carefully read the caution label attached to the jack body and the following instructions.

 Place the jack directly under the jack-up point as illustrated above so that top of the jack contacts the vehicle at the jack up point. Align the jack head between the two notches in the front or the rear as shown. Also fit the groove of the jack head between the notches as shown.



The jack should be used on level firm ground.

- Loosen each wheel nut one or two turns by turning counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench. Do not remove the wheel nuts until the tire is off the ground.
- Carefully raise the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. To lift the vehicle, securely hold the jack lever and rod with both hands as shown above. Remove the wheel nuts. and then remove the tire.

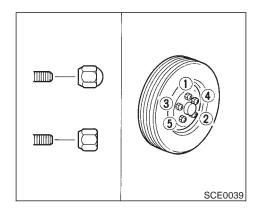


# **WARNING**

- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack.
- Use only the jack provided with your vehicle to lift the vehicle. Do not use the jack provided with your vehicle on other vehicles.

The jack is designed only for lifting your vehicle during a tire change.

- Use the correct jack up points; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Never jack up the vehicle more than necessary.
- Never use blocks on or under the jack.
- Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack, as it may cause the vehicle to move. This is especially true for vehicles with limited slip differential.
- Do not allow passengers to stay in the vehicle while it is on the jack.



Installing the spare tire

The spare tire is designed for emergency use. See specific instructions under the heading "Wheels and tires" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.

- Clean any mud or dirt from the surface between the wheel and hub.
- 2. Carefully put the wheel on and tighten the wheel nuts finger tight.
- With the wheel nut wrench, tighten wheel nuts alternately and evenly until they are tight.

Lower the vehicle slowly until the tire touches the ground. Then, with the wheel nut wrench, tighten the wheel nuts securely in the sequence as illustrated. (1, 2, 3, 4), (5). Lower the vehicle completely.



### **WARNING**

- Incorrect wheel nuts or improperly tightened wheel nuts can cause the wheel to become loose or come off.
   This could cause an accident.
- Do not use oil or grease on the wheel studs or nuts. This could cause the nuts to become loose.

Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.). As soon as possible tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

80 ft-lb (108 N·m)

Adjust tire pressure to the COLD pressure.

**COLD** pressure:

After the vehicle has been parked for three

hours or more or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

COLD tire pressures are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar or inside of the rear left door opening.

For models with the low tire pressure warning system:

After adjusting tire pressure to the COLD tire pressure, the display of the tire pressure information may show higher pressure than the COLD tire pressure after the vehicle has been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km). This is because the tire pressurizes as the tire temperature rises. This does not indicate a system malfunction.

- Securely store the flat tire and jacking equipment in the vehicle.
- 6. Place the spare tire cover and the trunk floor carpeting over the damaged tire.
- 7. Close the trunk.



#### **WARNING**

 Always make sure that the spare tire and jacking equipment are properly secured after use. Such items can become dangerous projectiles in an accident or sudden stop.

 The T-type spare tire and small size spare tire are designed for emergency use. See "Wheels and tires" in the "8. Maintenance and do-ityourself" section.

If needed Roadside Assistance is available. Please see your Warranty Information Booklet or Roadside Assistance I.D. Card for the toll-free number to call (U.S.) or Warranty information booklet (Canada).

#### **JUMP STARTING**

To start your engine with a booster battery, the instructions and precautions below must be followed.

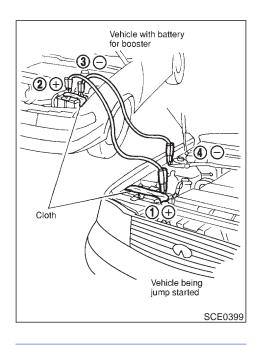


# **WARNING**

- If done incorrectly, jump starting can lead to a battery explosion, resulting in severe injury or death. It could also damage your vehicle.
- Explosive hydrogen gas is always present in the vicinity of the battery.
   Keep all sparks and flames away from the battery.
- Do not allow battery fluid to come into contact with eyes, skin, cloth or painted surfaces. Battery fluid is a corrosive sulphuric acid solution which can cause severe burns. If the fluid should come into contact with anything, immediately flush the contacted area with water.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.

- The booster battery must be rated at 12 volts. Use of an improperly rated battery can damage your vehicle.
- Whenever working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protectors (for example, goggles or industrial safety spectacles) and remove rings, metal bands, or any other jewelry. Do not lean over the battery when jump starting.
- Do not attempt to jump start a frozen battery. It could explode and cause serious injury.
- Your vehicle has an automatic engine cooling fan. It could come on at any time. Keep hands and other objects away from it.

If needed Roadside Assistance is available. Please see your Warranty Information Booklet or Roadside Assistance I.D. Card for the toll-free number to call (U.S.) or Warranty information booklet (Canada).





# **WARNING**

Always follow the instructions below.

Failure to do so could result in damage to the charging system and cause personal injury.

 If the booster battery is in another vehicle, position the two vehicles to bring their batteries into close proximity to each other.

#### Do not allow the two vehicles to touch.

 Apply parking brake. Move the selector lever to the P (Park) position. Switch off all unnecessary electrical systems (light, heater, air conditioner, etc.).

Turn the key OFF to turn off the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery.

- Remove vent caps on the battery (if so equipped). Cover the battery with an old cloth to reduce explosion hazard.
- Connect jumper cables in the sequence as illustrated.



# CAUTION

Always connect positive (+) to positive (+) and negative (-) to body ground (for example, strut mounting

bolt, etc. — not to the battery).

- Make sure that cables do not touch moving parts in the engine compartment and that clamps do not contact any other metal.
- 5. Start the engine of the other vehicle and let it run for a few minutes.
- Keep the engine speed of the other vehicle at about 2,000 rpm, and start your engine in the normal manner.



# **CAUTION**

Do not keep the starter motor engaged for more than 10 seconds. If the engine does not start right away, turn the key off and wait 3 to 4 seconds before trying again.

- After starting your engine, carefully disconnect the negative cable and then the positive cable.
- Replace the vent caps (if so equipped). Be sure to dispose of the cloth used to cover

the vent holes as it may be contaminated with corrosive acid

#### **PUSH STARTING**

Do not attempt to start the engine by pushing.



# **CAUTION**

Automatic transmission models cannot be push started. Attempting to do so may cause transmission damage.

If needed, Roadside Assistance is available. Please see your Warranty Information Booklet or Roadside Assistance I.D. Card for the toll-free number to call (U.S.) or Warranty & Roadside assistance information booklet (Canada).

#### IF YOUR VEHICLE OVERHEATS



# **WARNING**

- Do not continue to drive if your vehicle overheats. Doing so could cause a vehicle fire.
- To avoid the danger of being scalded, never remove the radiator cap while the engine is still hot. When the radiator cap is removed, pressurized hot water will spurt out, possibly causing serious injury.
- Do not open the hood if steam is coming out.

If your vehicle is overheating (indicated by an extremely high temperature gauge reading), or if you feel a lack of engine power, detect abnormal noise, etc., take the following steps:

 Move the vehicle safely off the road, apply the parking brake and move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

#### Do not stop the engine.

Turn off the air conditioner switch. Open all the windows, move the heater or air conditioner temperature control to maximum hot and fan control to high speed.

- If engine overheating is caused by climbing a long hill on a hot day, run the engine at a fast idle (approximately 1,500 rpm) until the temperature gauge indication returns to normal.
- Get out of the vehicle. Look and listen for steam or coolant escaping from the radiator before opening the hood. Wait until no steam or coolant can be seen before proceeding.
- 5. Open the engine hood.



## WARNING

If steam or water is coming from the engine, stand clear to prevent getting burned.

Visually check if the cooling fan is running. The radiator hoses and radiator should not leak water.

If coolant is leaking or the cooling fan does not run, stop the engine.



## **WARNING**

- Be careful not to allow your hands, hair, jewelry or clothing to come into contact with, or to get caught in the cooling fan, or drive belt.
- The engine cooling fan can start at any time when the coolant temperature is high.
- After the engine cools down, check the coolant level in the reservoir tank with the engine running. Add coolant to the reservoir tank if necessary. Have your vehicle repaired at the nearest INFINITI dealer.

If needed, Roadside Assistance is available. Please see your Warranty Information Booklet or Roadside Assistance I.D. Card for the toll-free number to call (U.S.) or Warranty & Roadside assistance information booklet (Canada).

6-10 In case of emergency

#### **TOWING YOUR VEHICLE**

When towing your vehicle, all State (Provincial in Canada) and local regulations for towing must be followed. Incorrect towing equipment could damage your vehicle. Towing instructions are available from an INFINITI dealer. Local service operators are generally familiar with the applicable laws and procedures for towing. To assure proper towing and to prevent accidental damage to your vehicle, INFINITI recommends having a service operator tow your vehicle. It is advisable to have the service operator carefully read the following precautions.



# **WARNING**

- Never ride in a vehicle that is being towed.
- Never get under your vehicle after it has been lifted by a tow truck.



# **CAUTION**

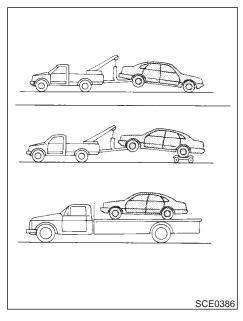
When towing, make sure that the transmission, axles, steering system

and powertrain are in working condition. If any unit is damaged, dollies must be used.

Always attach safety chains before towing.

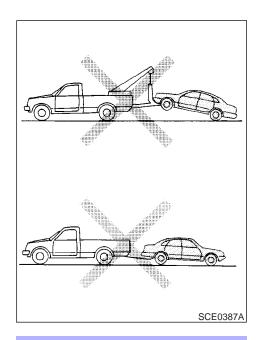
For information about towing your vehicle behind a recreational vehicle (RV), refer to "Flat towing" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section of this manual.

If needed, Roadside Assistance is available. Please see your Warranty Information Booklet or Roadside Assistance I.D. Card for the toll-free number to call (U.S.) or Warranty & Roadside assistance information booklet (Canada).



# TOWING RECOMMENDED BY INFINITI

INFINITI recommends that your vehicle be towed with the driving (rear) wheels off the ground or place the vehicle on a flat bed truck as illustrated.

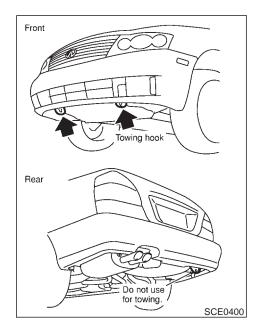


ground or four wheels on the ground (forward or backward) as this may cause serious and expensive damage to the transmission.

If it is necessary to tow the vehicle with the front wheels raised, always use towing dollies under the rear wheels.

 When towing rear wheel drive models with the front wheels on the ground or on towing dollies:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position, and secure the steering wheel in a straight ahead position with a rope or similar device. Never secure the steering wheel by turning the ignition key to the LOCK position. This may damage the steering lock mechanism.





# **CAUTION**

 Never tow automatic transmission models with the rear wheels on the

# VEHICLE RECOVERY (Freeing a stuck vehicle)



# **WARNING**

- · Stand clear of a stuck vehicle.
- Do not spin your tires at high speed.
   This could cause them to explode and result in serious injury. Parts of your vehicle could also overheat and be damaged.



# **CAUTION**

- Tow chains or cables must be attached only to the main structural members of the vehicle.
- Use the towing hook only, not other parts of the vehicle. Otherwise, the vehicle body will be damaged.
- Use the towing hook only to free a vehicle stuck in sand, snow, mud, etc. Never tow a vehicle for a long distance using only the tow hook.

- The towing hook is under tremendous force when used to free a stuck vehicle. Always pull the cable straight out from the front of the vehicle.
   Never pull on the vehicle at an angle.
- Pulling devices should be routed so they do not touch any part of the suspension, steering, brake or cooling systems.
- Pulling devices such as ropes or canvas straps are not recommended for use in vehicle towing or recovery.

# **MEMO**

# 7 Appearance and care

Cleaning exterior	7-2
Washing	7-2
Waxing	7-2
Removing spots	7-3
Underbody	7-3
Glass	7-3
Aluminum alloy wheels	7-3
Chrome parts	7-3
Cleaning interior	7-3

Floor mats	. 7-4
Seat belts	. 7-4
Corrosion protection	. 7-5
Most common factors contributing to vehicle	
corrosion	. 7-5
Environmental factors influence the rate of	
corrosion	
To protect your vehicle from corrosion	. 7-5

#### **CLEANING EXTERIOR**

In order to maintain the appearance of your vehicle, it is important to take proper care of it.

To protect the paint surfaces, please wash your vehicle as soon as you can:

- After a rainfall to prevent possible damage from acid rain
- · After driving on coastal roads
- When contaminants such as soot, bird droppings, tree sap, metal particles or bugs get on the paint surface
- When dust or mud builds up on the surface

Whenever possible, store or park your vehicle inside a garage or in a covered area.

When it is necessary to park outside, park in a shady area or protect the vehicle with a body cover.

Be careful not to scratch the paint surface when putting on or removing the body cover.

#### WASHING

Thoroughly rinse surface dirt off the vehicle with a wet sponge and plenty of clean water. Clean the vehicle thoroughly using a mild soap such as Nissan Car Wash, or a general purpose dishwashing liquid mixed with clean, lukewarm (never hot) water.

# A

# CAUTION

- Do not use strong household soap, strong chemical detergents, gasoline or solvents.
- Do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or while the vehicle body is hot, as the surface may become water-spotted.
- Avoid using tight-napped or rough cloths, such as washing mitts. Care must be taken when removing caked-on dirt or other foreign substances so that the paint surface is not scratched or damaged.

Rinse the vehicle again with plenty of clean water.

Inside flanges, seams and folds on the doors, hatches and hood are particularly vulnerable to the effects of road salt. Therefore, these areas must be regularly cleaned. Make sure that the drain holes in the lower edge of the door are open. Spray water under the body and in the wheel wells to loosen the dirt and wash away road salt.

Avoid leaving water spots on the paint surface by using a damp chamois to dry the vehicle.

#### WAXING

Regular waxing protects the paint surface and helps retain new vehicle appearance. After waxing, polishing is recommended to remove built-up residue and to avoid a weathered appearance.

If you wish to wax your vehicle, only use a wax specified for use over clear coats, such as Nissan Liquid or Spray Wax. Your INFINITI dealer can assist you in choosing the proper product.

- Wax your vehicle only after a thorough washing. Follow the instructions supplied with the wax.
- Do not use a wax containing any abrasives, cutting compounds or cleaners that may damage the vehicle finish.
- If the surface does not polish easily, use a road tar remover and wax again.

Machine compounding or aggressive polishing on a base coat/clear coat paint finish may dull the finish or leave swirl marks.

#### 7-2 Appearance and care

#### REMOVING SPOTS

Remove tar and oil spots, industrial dust, insects, and tree sap as quickly as possible from the surface of the paint to avoid lasting damage or staining. Special cleaning products are available at your INFINITI dealer or any automotive accessory store.

#### **UNDERBODY**

In areas where road salt is used in winter, the underbody must be cleaned regularly. This will prevent dirt and salt from building up and causing underbody and suspension corrosion. Before the winter period and again in the spring, the underseal must be checked and, if necessary, re-treated.

#### **GLASS**

Use glass cleaner to remove smoke and dust film from the glass surfaces. It is normal for glass to become coated with a film after the vehicle is parked in the hot sun. Glass cleaner and a soft cloth will easily remove this film.



## **CAUTION**

When cleaning the inside of the window, do not use sharp-edged tools, abrasive

cleaners or chlorine based disinfectant cleaners. They could damage the electrical conductors, radio antenna elements or rear window defogger elements.

#### ALUMINUM ALLOY WHEELS

Wash regularly, especially during winter months in areas where road salt is used. Salt could discolor the wheel if not removed.

#### CHROME PARTS

Clean all chrome parts regularly with a nonabrasive chrome polish to maintain the finish.

#### **CLEANING INTERIOR**

Occasionally remove loose dust from the interior trim, plastic parts and seats using a vacuum cleaner or soft brush. Wipe the vinyl and leather surfaces with a clean, soft cloth dampened in mild soap solution, then wipe clean with a dry soft cloth. Before using any fabric protector, read the manufacturer's recommendations. Some fabric protectors contain chemicals that may stain or bleach the seat material.

Use a cloth dampened only with water, to clean the meter and gauge lens.



## **CAUTION**

- Never use gasoline, thinner, or any similar material.
- The leather seats should be regularly coated with a leather wax like saddle soap. Never use car wax.
- Never use fabric protectors unless recommended by the manufacturer.
- Do not use glass or plastic cleaner on meter or gauge lens covers. It may damage the lens cover.

#### FLOOR MATS

The use of Genuine INFINITI floor mats can extend the life of your vehicle carpet and make it easier to clean the interior. No matter what mats are used, be sure they are fitted for your vehicle and are properly positioned in the footwell to prevent interference with pedal operation. Mats should be maintained with regular cleaning and replaced if they become excessively worn.



# Floor mat positioning aid (driver's side only)

This model includes a front floor mat bracket to act as a floor mat positioning aid. INFINITI floor mats have been specially designed for your vehicle model. The driver's side floor mat has a grommet hole in it. Simply position the mat by placing the floor mat bracket through the floor mat grommet hole while centering the mat in the floorpan contour.

Periodically check to make certain that the mats are properly positioned.

#### SEAT BELTS

The seat belts can be cleaned by wiping them with a sponge dampened in a mild soap solution. Allow the belts to dry completely before using them.



## **WARNING**

Do not allow wet belts to roll up in the retractor. NEVER use bleach, dye, or chemical solvents since these may severely weaken the seat belt webbing.

#### CORROSION PROTECTION

# MOST COMMON FACTORS CONTRIBUTING TO VEHICLE CORROSION:

- The accumulation of moisture-retaining dirt and debris in body panel sections, cavities, and other areas.
- Damage to paint and other protective coatings caused by gravel and stone chips or minor traffic accidents.

# ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS INFLUENCE THE RATE OF CORROSION:

#### Moisture

Accumulation of sand, dirt and water on the vehicle body underside can accelerate corrosion. Wet floor coverings will not dry completely inside the vehicle, and should be removed for drying to avoid floor panel corrosion.

## Relative humidity

Corrosion will be accelerated in areas of high relative humidity, especially those areas where the temperatures stay above freezing and where atmospheric pollution exists and road salt is used.

## Temperature

A temperature increase will accelerate the rate of corrosion to those parts which are not well ventilated.

## Air pollution

Industrial pollution, the presence of salt in the air in coastal areas, or heavy road salt use will accelerate the corrosion process. Road salt will also accelerate the disintegration of paint surfaces.

# TO PROTECT YOUR VEHICLE FROM CORROSION:

- Wash and wax your vehicle often to keep the vehicle clean.
- Always check for minor damage to the paint and repair it as soon as possible.
- Keep drain holes at the bottom of the doors open to avoid water accumulation.
- Check the underbody for accumulation of sand, dirt or salt. If present, wash with water as soon as possible.



## **CAUTION**

- NEVER remove dirt, sand or other debris from the passenger compartment by washing it out with a hose. Remove dirt with a vacuum cleaner or broom.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Chemicals used for road surface de-icing are extremely corrosive. They accelerate corrosion and deterioration of underbody components such as the exhaust system, fuel and brake lines, brake cables, floor pan and fenders.

# In winter, the underbody must be cleaned periodically.

For additional protection against rust and corrosion, which may be required in some areas, consult your local INFINITI dealer.

## **MEMO**

# 8 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

Maintenance requirements		Air cl
General maintenance	. 8-2	Wind
Explanation of maintenance items	. 8-3	CI
Maintenance precautions	. 8-5	R
Engine compartment check locations	. 8-7	Parki
Engine cooling system	. 8-8	CI
Checking engine coolant level	. 8-8	CI
Changing engine coolant	. 8-9	Ві
Engine oil	8-10	Fuse
Checking engine oil level	8-10	Eı
Changing engine oil	8-11	Pa
Changing engine oil filter	8-12	Elect
Automatic transmission fluid	8-13	Ва
Power steering fluid	8-13	Light
Cooling fan fluid	8-13	He
Brake fluid	8-14	E
Window washer fluid	8-14	Whee
Battery	8-15	Ti
Jump starting	8-16	Ti
Drive belts	8-16	Ty
Spark plugs	8-17	Ti
Replacing spark plugs	8-17	C

Air cleaner	8-17
Windshield wiper blades	8-18
Cleaning	8-18
Replacing	8-19
Parking brake and brake pedal	8-20
Checking parking brake	8-20
Checking brake pedal	8-20
Brake booster	8-21
Fuses	8-21
Engine compartment	8-21
Passenger compartment	8-22
Electronic key battery replacement	8-22
Battery replacement	8-22
Lights	8-24
Headlights	8-25
Exterior and interior lights	8-26
Wheels and tires	8-29
Tire pressure	8-29
Tire labeling	8-31
Types of tires	8-33
Tire chains	8-33
Changing wheels and tires	8-34

#### MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Your new INFINITI has been designed to have minimum maintenance requirements with longer service intervals to save you both time and money. However, some day-to-day and regular maintenance is essential to maintain your INFINITI's fine mechanical condition, as well as its emission and engine performance.

It is the owner's responsibility to make sure that the specified maintenance and the general maintenance are performed.

As the vehicle owner, you are the only one who can ensure that your vehicle receives the proper maintenance care. You are a vital link in the maintenance chain.

#### Scheduled maintenance:

For your convenience, both required and optional scheduled maintenance items are described and listed in your "INFINITI Service and Maintenance Guide". You must refer to that guide to ensure that necessary maintenance is performed on your INFINITI at regular intervals.

#### General maintenance:

General maintenance includes those items which should be checked during normal day-to-day operation. They are essential for proper vehicle operation. It is your responsibility to

perform these maintenance procedures regularly as prescribed.

Performing general maintenance checks requires minimal mechanical skill and only a few general automotive tools.

These checks or inspections can be done by you, a qualified technician, or, if you prefer, an INFINITI dealer.

#### Where to go for service:

If maintenance service is required or your vehicle appears to malfunction, have the systems checked and serviced by an INFINITI dealer.

INFINITI technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership information systems. They are completely qualified to work on INFINITI vehicles **before** work begins.

You can be confident that your INFINITI dealer's service department performs the best job to meet the maintenance requirements on your vehicle — in a reliable and economic way.

#### **GENERAL MAINTENANCE**

During the normal day-to-day operation of the vehicle, general maintenance should be performed regularly as prescribed in this section. If you detect any unusual sounds, vibrations or smell, be sure to check for the cause or have your INFINITI dealer perform it promptly. In addition, you should notify your INFINITI dealer if you think the repairs are required.

When performing any checks or maintenance work, closely observe the "Maintenance precautions" later in this section.

# EXPLANATION OF MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Additional information on the following items with "\*" is found later in this section.

#### Outside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be performed from time to time, unless otherwise specified.

**Doors and engine hood:** Check that all doors and the engine hood operate properly. Also ensure that all latches lock securely. Lubricate hinges and latches if necessary. Make sure that the secondary latch keeps the hood from opening when the primary latch is released.

When driving in areas using road salt or other corrosive materials, check lubrication frequently.

Lights\*: Clean the headlights on a regular basis. Make sure that the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights are all operating properly and installed securely. Also check headlight aim.

Road wheel nuts (lug nuts): When checking the tires, make sure no wheel nuts are missing, and check for any loose wheel nuts. Tighten if necessary. Tires\*: Check the pressure with a gauge often and always prior to long distance trips. If necessary, adjust the pressure in all tires, including the spare, to the specified pressure. Check carefully for damage, cuts or excessive wear.

#### Tire rotation\*:

Sedan: The tires should be rotated every 7,500 miles (12,000 km) to minimize tire wear variation.

**Tire, wheel alignment and balance:** If the vehicle should pull to either side while driving on a straight and level road, or if you detect uneven or abnormal tire wear, there may be a need for wheel alignment.

If the steering wheel or seat vibrates at normal highway speeds, wheel balancing may be needed.

 For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

**Windshield:** Clean the windshield on a regular basis. Check the windshield at least every six months for cracks or other damage. Have a damaged windshield repaired by a qualified repair facility.

Windshield wiper blades\*: Check for cracks

or wear if they do not wipe properly.

#### Inside the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked on a regular basis, such as when performing periodic maintenance, cleaning the vehicle, etc.

**Accelerator pedal:** Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure the pedal does not catch or require uneven effort. Keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

Automatic transmission P (Park) mechanism: On a fairly steep hill check that your vehicle is held securely with the selector lever in the P (Park) position without applying any brakes.

Brake pedal and booster\*: Check the pedal for smooth operation and make sure it has the proper distance under it when depressed fully. Check the brake booster function. Be sure to keep the floor mat away from the pedal.

**Brakes:** Check that the brakes do not pull the vehicle to one side when applied.

Parking brake\*: Check that the lever has the proper travel and confirm that your vehicle is held securely on a fairly steep hill with only the parking brake applied.

Seats: Check seat position controls such as seat adjusters, seatback recliner, etc. to ensure they operate smoothly and that all latches lock securely in every position. Check that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks (if so equipped) hold securely in all latched positions.

**Seat belts:** Check that all parts of the seat belt system (For example, buckles, anchors, adjusters and retractors) operate properly and smoothly, and are installed securely. Check the belt webbing for cuts, fraying, wear or damage.

**Steering wheel:** Check for changes in the steering conditions, such as excessive free play, hard steering or strange noises.

**Warning lights and chimes:** Make sure that all warning lights and chimes are operating properly.

**Windshield defroster:** Check that the air comes out of the defroster outlets properly and in sufficient quantity when operating the heater or air conditioner.

**Windshield wiper and washer\*:** Check that the wipers and washer operate properly and that the wipers do not streak.

## Under the hood and the vehicle

The maintenance items listed here should be checked periodically (For example, each time

you check the engine oil or refuel).

**Battery\*:** Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the MAX and MIN lines. Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

Brake fluid level\*: Make sure that the brake fluid levels are between the MAX and MIN lines on the reservoir.

Cooling fan fluid level\* and lines: Check the level when the fluid is cold and the engine is turned off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

**Engine coolant level\*:** Check the coolant level when the engine is cold.

**Engine drive belts\*:** Make sure that no belt is frayed, worn, cracked or oily.

Engine oil level\*: Check the level after parking the vehicle on a level location and turning off the engine. (Wait at least 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.)

**Exhaust system:** Make sure there are no loose supports, cracks or holes. If the sound of the exhaust seems unusual or there is a smell of exhaust fumes, immediately locate the trouble and correct it. See "Precautions when starting and driving" in the "5. Starting and

driving" section for exhaust gas (Carbon monoxide).

**Fluid leaks:** Check under the vehicle for fuel, oil, water or other fluid leaks after the vehicle has been parked for a while. Water dripping from the air conditioner after use is normal. If you should notice any leaks or if gasoline fumes are evident, check for the cause and have it corrected immediately.

Power steering fluid level\* and lines: Check the level when the fluid is cold and the engine is turned off. Check the lines for proper attachment, leaks, cracks, etc.

Radiator and hoses: Check the front of the radiator and clean off any dirt, insects, leaves, etc., that may have accumulated. Make sure the hoses have no cracks, deformation, deterioration or loose connections.

**Underbody:** The underbody is frequently exposed to corrosive substances such as those used on icy roads or to control dust. It is very important to remove these substances, otherwise rust will form on the floor pan, frame, fuel lines and around the exhaust system. At the end of winter, the underbody should be thoroughly flushed with plain water, being careful to clean those areas where mud and dirt may accumulate. For additional information, see

"Cleaning exterior" in the "7. Appearance and care" section.

**Windshield washer fluid\*:** Check that there is adequate fluid in the tank.

#### MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

When performing any inspection or maintenance work on your vehicle, always take care to prevent serious accidental injury to yourself or damage to the vehicle. The following are general precautions which should be closely observed.



## **WARNING**

- Park the vehicle on a level surface, apply the parking brake securely and block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from moving. Move the selector lever to P (Park) position.
- Be sure the ignition key is OFF or LOCK when performing any parts replacement or repairs.
- If you must work with the engine running, keep your hands, clothing, hair and tools away from moving fans, belts and any other moving parts.
- It is advised to secure or remove any loose clothing and any jewelry, such as rings, watches, etc. before working on your vehicle.

- · Always wear eye protection whenever you work on your vehicle.
- If you must run the engine in an enclosed space such as a garage, be sure there is proper ventilation for exhaust gases to escape.
- Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by a jack. If it is necessary to work under the vehicle, support it with safety stands.
- Keep smoking materials, flame and sparks away from fuel and the battery.
- The fuel filter or fuel lines should be serviced by an INFINITI dealer because the fuel lines are under high pressure even when the engine is off.

## CAUTION

Do not work under the hood while the engine is hot. Turn off the engine and wait until it cools down.

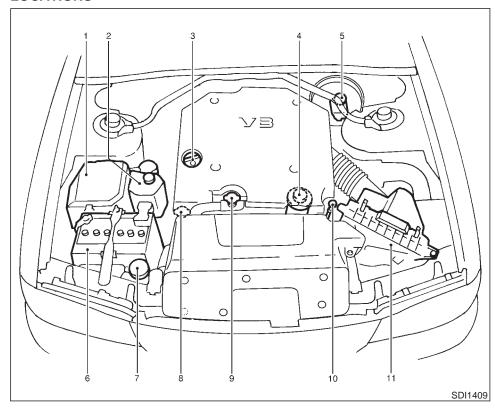
- Never connect or disconnect either the battery or any transistorized component connector while the ignition kev is on.
- Never leave the engine or the automatic transmission related component harness connector disconnected while the ignition key is on.
- Avoid direct contact with used engine oil and coolant. Improperly disposed engine oil, engine coolant and/or other vehicle fluids can hurt the environment. Always conform to local regulations for disposal of vehicle fluid.

This "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section gives instructions regarding only those items which are relatively easy for an owner to perform.

A genuine INFINITI Service Manual is also available. See "Owner's Manual/Service Manual order information" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section.

You should be aware that incomplete or improper servicing may result in operating difficulties or excessive emissions, and could affect your warranty coverage. If in doubt about any servicing, have it done by your INFINITI dealer.

# ENGINE COMPARTMENT CHECK LOCATIONS



- 1. Fuse/fusible link holder
- 2. Engine coolant reservoir
- 3. Engine oil filler cap
- 4. Cooling fan fluid reservoir
- 5. Brake fluid reservoir
- 6. Battery
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
- 8. Power steering fluid reservoir
- 9. Radiator filler cap
- 10. Engine oil dipstick
- 11. Air cleaner

#### ENGINE COOLING SYSTEM

The engine cooling system is filled at the factory with a high-quality, year-round, antifreeze coolant solution. The anti-freeze solution contains rust and corrosion inhibitors. therefore additional cooling system additives are not necessary.



## **CAUTION**

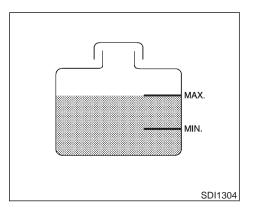
When adding or replacing coolant, be sure to use only Genuine NISSAN Long Life Anti-freeze/Coolant or equivalent with the proper mixture ratio of 50% anti-freeze and 50% demineralized water/distilled water. The use of other types of coolant solutions may damage your engine cooling system.

Outside temperature down to		Anti- freeze	Deminer- alized water/
°C	°F	neeze	distilled water
-35	-30	50%	50%



## WARNING

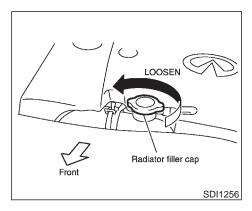
- Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator. Wait until the engine and radiator cool down.
- See "If your vehicle overheats" in the "6. In case of emergency" section.
- The radiator is equipped with a pressure cap. To prevent engine damage, use only a genuine NISSAN radiator cap.



## CHECKING ENGINE COOLANT LEVEL

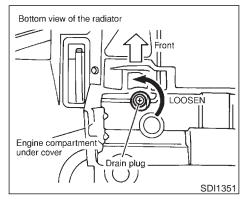
Check the coolant level in the reservoir tank when the engine is cold. If the coolant level is below MIN, add coolant up to the MAX level. If the reservoir tank is empty, check the coolant level in the radiator when the engine is cold. If there is insufficient coolant in the radiator, fill the radiator with coolant up to the filler opening and also add it to the reservoir tank up to the MAX level.

If the engine cooling system frequently requires coolant, have it checked by your INFINITI dealer.



#### CHANGING ENGINE COOLANT

- Major cooling system repairs should be performed by your INFINITI dealer. The service procedures can be found in the appropriate INFINITI Service Manual.
- Improper servicing can result in reduced heater performance and engine overheating.



## A

## **WARNING**

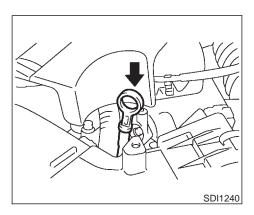
- To avoid being scalded, never change the coolant when the engine is hot.
- Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could be caused by high pressure fluid escaping from the radiator.
- Avoid direct skin contact with used coolant. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner

#### as soon as possible.

- Keep coolant out of reach of children and pets.
- 1. Open radiator drain plug at the bottom of radiator, and remove radiator filler cap.
- Be careful not to allow coolant to contact drive belts.
- Waste coolant must be disposed of properly. Check your local regulations.
- 2. Close the radiator drain plug securely after the coolant is drained.
- Fill the radiator slowly with the proper mixture of anti-freeze solution and demineralized water/distilled water. Fill the reservoir tank up to the MAX level. Then install the radiator filler cap.
- 4. Start the engine and warm it up until it reaches normal operating temperature. Then race the engine 2 or 3 times under no load. Watch the engine coolant temperature gauge for signs of overheating.
- Stop the engine. After it completely cools down, refill the radiator up to the filler opening. Fill the reservoir tank up to the

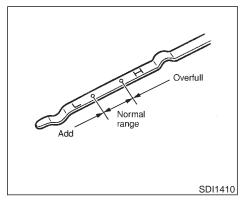
#### **ENGINE OIL**

- MAX level. Check the drain plug for any sign of leakage.
- 6. Recheck the coolant level after the vehicle has been driven for a day.



### CHECKING ENGINE OIL LEVEL

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply parking brake.
- 2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
- 3. Turn off the engine. Wait more than 15 minutes for the oil to drain back into the oil pan.
- 4. Remove the dipstick and wipe it clean. Reinsert it all the way.



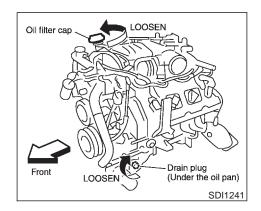
- 5. Remove the dipstick again and check the oil level. It should be between the H and L marks. If the oil level is below the L mark. remove the oil filler cap and pour recommended oil through the opening. Do not overfill.
- 6. Recheck oil level with dipstick.

It is normal to add some oil between oil maintenance intervals or during the break-in period, depending on the severity of operating conditions.



## CAUTION

Oil level should be checked regularly. Operating with insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty.



#### CHANGING ENGINE OIL

- Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Run the engine until it reaches operating temperature.
- 3. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes.
- Place a large drain pan under the drain plug.
- 5. Remove the oil filler cap.

Remove the drain plug with a wrench and completely drain the oil.

If oil filter is to be changed, remove and replace it at this time. See later in "Engine oil" for changing engine oil filter.



## **CAUTION**

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil is hot.

- Waste oil must be disposed of properly.
- · Check your local regulations.
- Clean and re-install the drain plug with a new washer. Securely tighten the drain plug with a wrench.

#### Drain plug tightening torque:

22 to 29 ft-lb (29 to 39 N·m)

Do not use excessive force.

Refill engine with recommended oil and install the cap securely.

See "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for drain and

Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-11

refill capacity. The drain and refill capacity depends on the oil temperature and drain time. Use these specifications for reference only. Always use the dipstick to determine the proper amount of oil in the engine.

9. Start the engine.

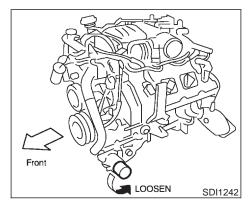
Check for leakage around the drain plug. Correct as required.

- 10. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes. Check the oil level with the dipstick. Add engine oil if necessary.
- 11. Dispose of waste oil properly.



## **WARNING**

- Prolonged and repeated contact with used engine oil may cause skin cancer.
- Try to avoid direct skin contact with used oil. If skin contact is made, wash thoroughly with soap or hand cleaner as soon as possible.
- Keep used engine oil out of reach of children.



## CHANGING ENGINE OIL FILTER

- 1. Park the vehicle on a level surface and apply the parking brake.
- 2. Turn the engine off.
- 3. Loosen the oil filter with an oil filter wrench. Remove the oil filter by turning it by hand.



## **CAUTION**

Be careful not to burn yourself, as the engine oil may be hot.

- 4. Wipe the engine oil filter mounting surface with a clean rag.
  - Be sure to remove any old rubber gasket remaining on the mounting surface of the engine.
- 5. Coat the rubber gasket on the new filter with clean engine oil.
- 6. Screw in the oil filter until a slight resistance is felt, then tighten additionally more than 2/3 turn.

#### Oil filter tightening torque:

11 to 15 ft-lb (14.7 to 20.7 N·m)

- 7. Start the engine and check for leakage around the oil filter. Correct as required.
- 8. Turn the engine off and wait more than 15 minutes. Check the oil level. Add engine oil if necessary.

# AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID

When checking or replacement is required, we recommend your INFINITI dealer for servicing.

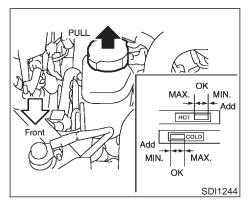


## CAUTION

- Use only Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF.
   Do not mix with other fluids.
- Using automatic transmission fluid other than Nissan Genuine ATF Matic Fluid J will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.

The specified automatic transmission fluid is also described on caution labels located in the engine compartment.

#### POWER STEERING FLUID



Check the fluid level in the reservoir tank.

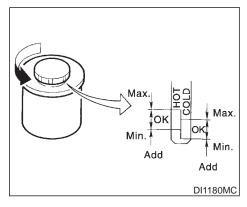
The fluid level should be checked using the HOT range at fluid temperatures of 122 to 176°F (50 to 80°C) or using the COLD range at fluid temperatures of 32 to 86°F (0 to 30°C).



## **CAUTION**

- Do not overfill.
- Use Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent.

#### **COOLING FAN FLUID**



Check the fluid level.

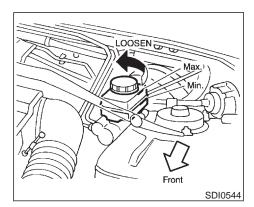
The fluid level should be checked using the HOT range on the dipstick at fluid temperatures of 122 to 176°F (50 to 80°C) or using the COLD range on the dipstick at fluid temperatures of 32 to 86°F (0 to 30°C).



## **CAUTION**

- Do not overfill.
- Use Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent.

#### **BRAKE FLUID**



Check the fluid level in the reservoir. If the fluid is below the MIN line or the brake warning light comes on, add Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake or equivalent **DOT 3** fluid up to the MAX line. If fluid must be added frequently, the system should be thoroughly checked by your INFINITI dealer.



## **WARNING**

Use only new fluid. Old, inferior, or contaminated fluid may damage the brake system. Do not add synthetic brake

fluid. The use of improper fluids can damage the brake system and affect the vehicle's stopping ability.



## **CAUTION**

Do not spill the fluid on painted surfaces. This will damage the paint. If fluid is spilled, wash with water.

#### WINDOW WASHER FLUID

Add fluid when the low washer fluid warning light comes on. Add a washer solvent to the water for better cleaning. In the winter season, add a windshield washer anti-freeze. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for the mixture ratio.



## **WARNING**

Anti-freeze is poisonous and should be stored carefully in marked containers out of the reach of children.



## **CAUTION**

Do not substitute engine anti-freeze coolant for window washer solution. This may result in damage to the paint.

#### **BATTERY**

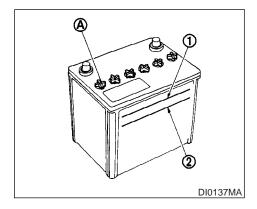
- Keep the battery surface clean and dry. Any corrosion should be washed off with a solution of baking soda and water.
- Make certain the terminal connections are clean and securely tightened.
- If the vehicle is not to be used for 30 days or longer, disconnect the (—) negative battery terminal cable to prevent discharging it.



## **WARNING**

- Do not expose the battery to flames or electrical sparks. Hydrogen gas generated by battery action is explosive. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your skin, eyes, fabrics, or painted surfaces. After touching a battery or battery cap, do not touch or rub your eyes. Thoroughly wash your hands. If you get acid on your eyes, skin or clothing, immediately flush with water for at least 15 minutes and seek medical attention.
- Do not operate the vehicle if the battery fluid is low. Low battery fluid can cause a higher load on the battery

- which can generate heat, reduce battery life, and in some cases lead to an explosion.
- When working on or near a battery, always wear suitable eye protection and remove all jewelry.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. Wash hands after handling.
- Keep the battery out of the reach of children.



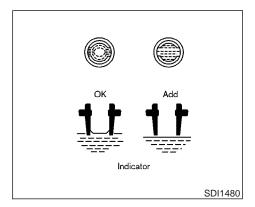
Check the fluid level in each cell. It should be between the UPPER LEVEL ① and LOWER LEVEL ② lines.

If it is necessary to add fluid, add only distilled water to bring the level to the indicator in each filler opening. **Do not overfill.** 

Vehicles operated in high temperatures or under severe conditions require frequent checks of the battery fluid level.

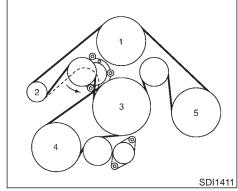
- 1. Remove the cell plugs (A).
- Add distilled water up to the UPPER LEVEL line (1).
- 3. Tighten cell plugs.

#### **DRIVE BELTS**



#### JUMP STARTING

If jump starting is necessary, see "Jump starting" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the engine does not start by jump starting, the battery may have to be replaced. Contact your INFINITI dealer



- 1. Water pump
- 2. Alternator
- 3. Crankshaft pulley
- 4. Power steering fluid pump
- 5. Air conditioner compressor



## **WARNING**

Be sure the ignition key is in the OFF or LOCK position. The engine could rotate unexpectedly.

- 1. Visually inspect each belt for signs of unusual wear, cuts, fraying, oil adhesion or looseness. If the belt is in poor condition or loose, have it replaced or adjusted by your INFINITI dealer.
- 2. Have the belts checked regularly for condition and tension in accordance with the maintenance schedule in the INFINITI Service and Maintenance Guide.

## **SPARK PLUGS**



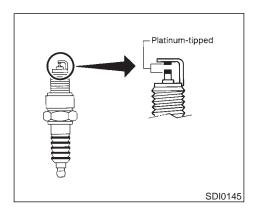
## **WARNING**

Be sure the engine and ignition switch are off and that the parking brake is engaged securely.



## **CAUTION**

Be sure to use the correct socket to remove the spark plugs. An incorrect socket can damage the spark plugs.



#### REPLACING SPARK PLUGS

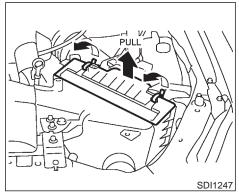
If replacement is required, see your INFINITI dealer for servicing.

## Platinum-tipped spark plugs

It is not necessary to replace the platinumtipped spark plugs as frequently as the conventional type spark plugs since they will last much longer. Follow the maintenance schedule but, do not reuse them by cleaning or regapping.

Always replace with recommended platinum-tipped spark plugs.

#### **AIR CLEANER**



The filter element should not be cleaned and reused. Replace it according to the maintenance intervals. See the INFINITI Service and Maintenance Guide. When replacing the filter, wipe the inside of the air cleaner housing and the cover with a damp cloth.



## **WARNING**

 Operating the engine with the air cleaner removed can cause you or others to be burned. The air cleaner

#### WINDSHIELD WIPER BLADES

not only cleans the air, it stops flames if the engine backfires. If it is not there, and the engine backfires, you could be burned. Do not drive with the air cleaner removed and be careful when working on the engine with the air cleaner removed.

Never pour fuel into the throttle body or attempt to start the engine with the air cleaner removed. Doing so could result in serious injury.

## **CAUTION**

- After wiper blade replacement, return the wiper arm to its original position.
  - Otherwise it may be damaged when the engine hood is opened.
- Make sure the wiper blade contacts the glass, otherwise the arm may be damaged from wind pressure.
- Worn windshield wiper blades can damage the windshield and impair driver vision.

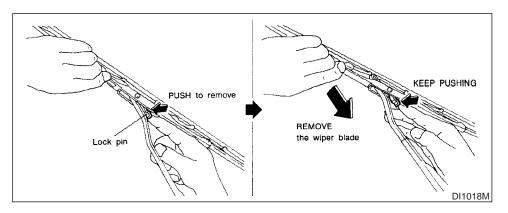
gent. Then rinse the blade with clear water. If your windshield is still not clear after cleaning the blades and using the wiper, replace the blades.

#### **CLEANING**

If your windshield is not clear after using the windshield washer or if a wiper blade chatters when running, wax or other material may be on the blade or windshield.

Clean the outside of the windshield with a washer solution or a mild detergent. Your windshield is clean if beads do not form when rinsing with clear water.

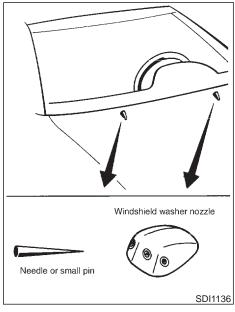
Clean the blade by wiping it with a cloth soaked in a washer solution or a mild deter-



## **REPLACING**

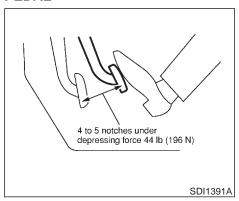
Replace the wiper blades if they are worn.

- 1. Pull the wiper arm.
- 2. Push the lock pin, then remove the wiper blade.
- 3. Insert the new wiper blade to the wiper arm until a click sounds.



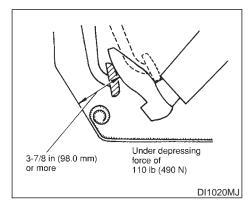
If necessary, clean the windshield washer nozzle with a needle or small pin.

## PARKING BRAKE AND BRAKE PEDAL



#### CHECKING PARKING BRAKE

From the released position, depress the parking brake pedal slowly and firmly, and check the distance between the initial and final position of the pedal. If it is out of the range shown above, see your INFINITI dealer.



#### CHECKING BRAKE PEDAL

With the engine running, check the distance between the upper surface of the pedal and the metal floor. If it is out of the range shown above, see your INFINITI dealer.

## Self-adjusting brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with self-adjusting brakes.

The disc-type brakes self-adjust every time the brake pedal is applied.



## **WARNING**

See your INFINITI dealer and have it checked if the brake pedal height does not return to normal.

## Brake pad wear indicators

The disc brake pads on your vehicle have audible wear indicators. When a brake pad requires replacement, it will make a high pitched scraping or screeching sound when the vehicle is in motion whether or not the brake pedal is depressed. Have the brakes checked as soon as possible if the wear indicator sound is heard.

Under some driving or climate conditions, occasional brake squeak, squeal or other noise may be heard. Occasional brake noise during light to moderate stops is normal and does not affect the function or performance of the brake system.

Proper brake inspection intervals should be followed. For additional information. see the INFINITI Service and Maintenance Guide.

#### **FUSES**

#### **BRAKE BOOSTER**

Check the brake booster function as follows:

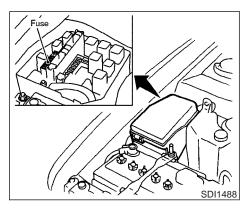
- With the engine off, press and release the brake pedal several times. When brake pedal movement (distance of travel) remains the same from one pedal application to the next, continue on to the next step.
- While depressing the brake pedal, start the engine. The pedal height should drop a little.
- With the brake pedal depressed, stop the engine. Keeping the pedal depressed for about 30 seconds, the pedal height should not change.
- 4. Run the engine for one minute without depressing the brake pedal, then turn it off. Depress the brake pedal several times. The pedal travel distance will decrease gradually with each depression as the vacuum is released from the booster.

If the brakes do not operate properly, see your INFINITI dealer.

## A

## CAUTION

Never use a fuse of higher or lower amperage rating than that specified on the fuse box cover. This could damage the electrical system or cause a fire.



#### **ENGINE COMPARTMENT**

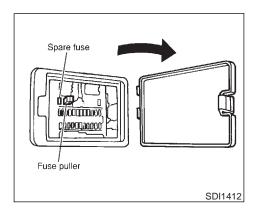
If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

- Be sure the ignition key and headlight switch are OFF.
- Open the engine hood and remove the cover on the battery and the fuse/fusible link holder.
- 3. Remove the fuse/fusible link holder cover.
- 4. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller.
- 5. If the fuse is open, replace it with a new fuse.

6. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by your INFINITI dealer.

#### Fusible links

If any electrical equipment does not operate and fuses are in good condition, check the fusible links. If any of these fusible links are melted, replace only with genuine NISSAN parts.

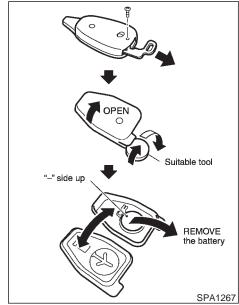


#### PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

If any electrical equipment does not operate, check for an open fuse.

- 1. Be sure the ignition key and the headlight switch are OFF.
- 2. Open the fuse box lid.
- 3. Remove the fuse with the fuse puller.
- 4. If the fuse is open, replace it with a new fuse.
- 5. If a new fuse also opens, have the electrical system checked and repaired by your INFINITI dealer.

## **ELECTRONIC KEY BATTERY** REPLACEMENT



#### BATTERY REPLACEMENT

Replace the battery as follows:

1. Remove the emergency key and the screw from the electronic key.

- 2. Remove the outer case.
- 3. Open the inner case using a suitable tool.
- Replace the battery with a new one. Recommended battery: CR2025 or equivalent

# Make sure that the $\oplus$ side faces the bottom of the case.

- 5. Close the inner case securely.
- Assemble the outer case.
- 7. Press the key button two or three times to check its operation.

See your INFINITI dealer if you need any assistance for replacement.

If the battery is removed for any reason other than replacement, perform steps 5 - 7 to check its operation.

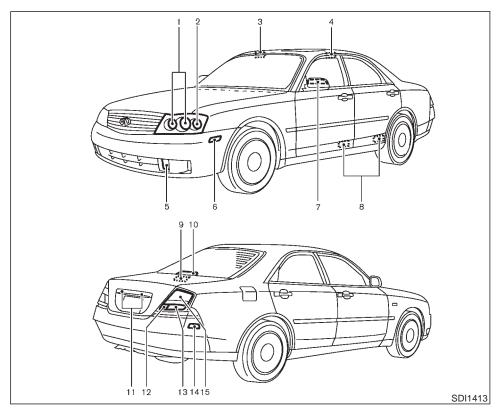
- Be careful not to touch the circuit board and the battery terminal.
- An improperly disposed battery can harm the environment. Always confirm local regulations for battery disposal.
- The electronic key is water resistant; however, if it gets wet, immediately wipe it completely dry.

 When changing batteries, do not let dust or oil get on the electronic key.

#### FCC Notice:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and RSS-210 of Industry Canada. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

## **LIGHTS**



- 1. Headlight (high and low-beam)
- 2. Front turn signal light and parking light
- 3. Front personal light
- 4. Rear personal light
- 5. Front fog light
- 6. Front side marker light
- 7. Side turn signal light (LED)
- 8. Step light
- 9. Trunk light
- 10. High-mounted stop light
- 11. License plate light
- 12. Back-up light
- 13. Rear turn signal light
- 14. Rear side marker light
- 15. Stop/Tail light

8-24 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

#### **HEADLIGHTS**

## Replacing

If replacement is required, see an INFINITI dealer.

## Xenon headlight bulb:



## **WARNING**



#### **HIGH VOLTAGE**

When xenon headlights are on, they produce a high voltage. To prevent an electric shock, never attempt to modify or disassemble the headlight assembly. Always have your xenon headlights replaced at an INFINITI dealer. For additional information, see "Headlight and turn signal switch" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section.

## Halogen headlight bulb:

The headlight is a semi-sealed beam type which uses a replaceable headlight (halogen) bulb. A bulb can be replaced from under the engine compartment without removing the headlight assembly.

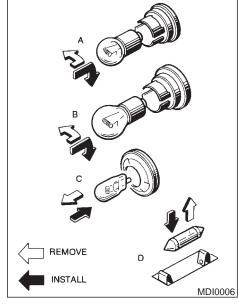


## CAUTION

- High pressure halogen gas is sealed inside the halogen bulb. The bulb may break if the glass envelope is scratched or the bulb is dropped.
- When handling the bulb, do not touch the glass envelope.
- Do not touch the bulb.
- Use the same number and wattage as originally installed:
   Bulb no. D2R - Low-beam HB3 (50W) - High-beam
- Do not leave the bulb out of the headlight reflector for a long period of time as dust, moisture, and smoke may enter the headlight body and affect the performance of the headlight.

## **EXTERIOR AND INTERIOR LIGHTS**

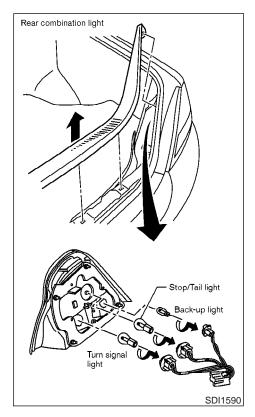
Item	Wattage (W)	Bulb No.
Front turn signal/Parking light*	27/8	_
Front side marker light*	3.8	T10
Front fog light	55	H3
Rear combination light		
Turn signal	21	T20
Stop/Tail	21/5	T20
Rear side marker light	3.8	T10
Back-up light	18	T16
License plate light	5	T10
High-mounted stop light	18	T16
Front personal light		
Spot light	8	_
Console light	1.4	_
Rear personal light	8	_
Step light	2.7	_
Trunk light	3.4	158
Vanity mirror light	1.4	_

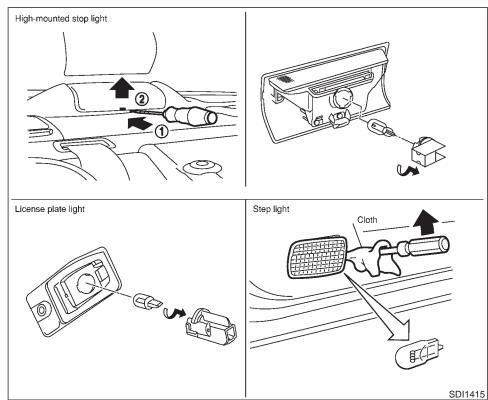


## Replacement procedures

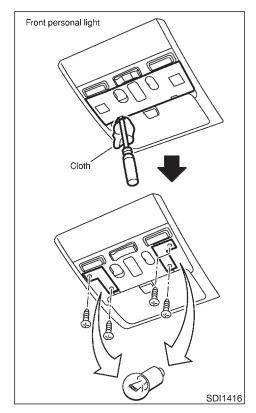
All other lights are either type A, B, C or D. When replacing a bulb, first remove the lens and/or cover.

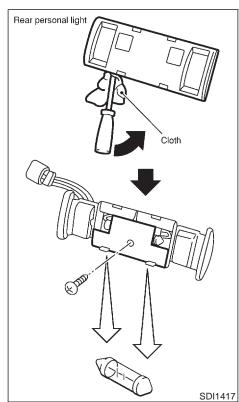
<sup>\*:</sup> See an INFINITI dealer for replacement.

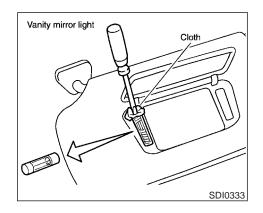


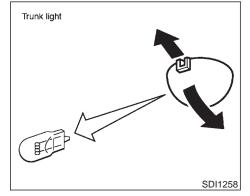


Maintenance and do-it-yourself 8-27









8-28 Maintenance and do-it-yourself

#### WHEELS AND TIRES

#### TIRE PRESSURE

## Tire inflation pressure

Check the tire pressures (including the spare) often and always prior to long distance trips. The recommended tire pressure specifications are shown on the Tire and Loading Information label under the "Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure" heading. The Tire and Loading Information label is affixed to the driver side center pillar or inside of the rear left door opening. Tire pressures should be checked regularly because:

- Most tires naturally lose air over time.
- Tires can lose air suddenly when driven over potholes or other objects or if the vehicle strikes a curb while parking.

The tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. The tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds.

Incorrect tire pressure, including under inflation, may adversely affect tire life and vehicle handling.



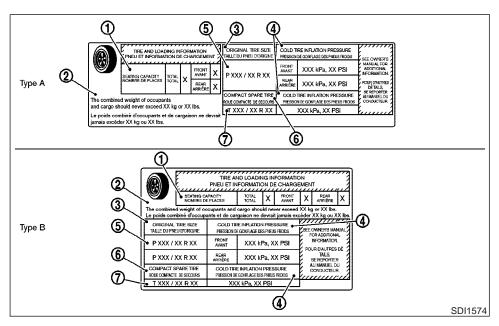
## WARNING

- Improperly inflated tires can fail suddenly and cause an accident.
- The vehicle weight capacity is indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not load your vehicle beyond this capacity. Overloading your vehicle may result in reduced tire life, unsafe operating conditions due to premature tire failure, or unfavorable handling characteristics and could also lead to a serious accident. Loading beyond the specified capacity may also result in a malfunction of other vehicle components.
- Before taking a long trip, or whenever you heavily load your vehicle, use a tire pressure gauge to ensure that the tire pressures are at the specified level.
- Do not drive your vehicle over 85 MPH (137 km/h) unless it is equipped with high-speed rated tires. Driving faster than 85 MPH (137 km/h) may

- result in tire malfunction, loss of control and possible injury.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

## Low tire pressure warning system

This vehicle is equipped with a low tire pressure warning system, which displays the tire pressure of all tires (except the spare tire) on the monitor screen by sending a signal from a sensor that is installed in each wheel. For more details, refer to "Low tire pressure warning light" in the "2. Instruments and controls" section, "Tire pressure information" in the "4. Monitor, climate, audio and voice-activated control systems" section, "Low tire pressure warning system" in the "starting and driving" section, and "Flat tire" in the "6. In case of emergency" section. If the tire pressure displayed on the monitor screen is lower than the COLD tire pressure shown on the tire placard, check the tire pressure of all four wheels and adjust them to the COLD tire pressure as indicated above. The low tire pressure warning system will activate only when the vehicle is driven at speeds above 20 MPH (32 km/h).



## Tire and loading information label

- 1) Seating capacity: The maximum number of occupants that can be seated in the vehicle.
- ② Vehicle load limit: See loading information in the Technical and consumer information section.
- ③ Original tire size: The size of the tires originally installed on the vehicle at the factory.

- (4) Recommended cold tire inflation pressure: Inflate the tires to this pressure when the tires are cold. Tires are considered COLD after the vehicle has been parked for 3 or more hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at moderate speeds. The recommended cold tire inflation is set by the manufacturer to provide the best balance of tire wear, vehicle handling, driveability, tire noise, etc, up to the vehicle's GVWR.
- (5) Tire size refer to "Tire labeling" later in this section.
- (6) and (7) Spare tire size or compact spare tire size (if so equipped)

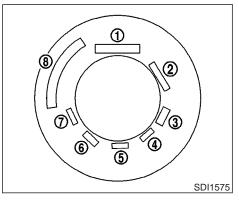
## Checking the tire pressure

- 1. Remove the valve stem cap from the tire.
- Press the pressure gauge squarely onto the valve stem. Do not press too hard or force the valve stem sideways, or air will escape. If the hissing sound of air escaping from the tire is heard while checking the pressure, reposition the gauge to eliminate this leakage.
- 3. Remove the gauge.
- Read the tire pressure on the gauge stem and compare it to the specification shown on the Tire and Loading Information label.

- Add air to the tire as needed. If too much air is added, press the core of the valve stem briefly with the tip of the gauge stem to release pressure. Recheck the pressure and add or release air as needed.
- 6. Install the valve stem cap.
- 7. Check the pressure of all other tires, including the spare. (Refer to the "Wheels and tires" section)

#### TIRE LABELING

Federal law requires tire manufacturers to place standardized information on the sidewall of all tires. This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall in case of recall.



(1) Tire size (example: P215/60R16 94H)
P: The "P" indicates the tire is designed for passenger vehicles.

(Not all tires have this information.)

Three-digit number (215): This number gives the width in millimeters of the tire from sidewall edge to sidewall edge.

Two-digit number (60): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

R: The "R" stands for radial.

Two-digit number (16): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.

Two- or three-digit number (94): This number is the tire's load index. It is a measure-

ment of how much weight each tire can support. You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.

H: Speed Rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time. The ratings range from 98 miles per hour (MPH) to 186 MPH. (You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by law.)

- (2) TIN (Tire Identification Number) for new tire (example: DOT XX XX XXX XXXX)
  - DOT: Abbreviation for the "Department of Transportation". The symbol can be placed above, below or to the left or right of the Tire Identification Number.

1st two-digit code: Manufacturer's identification mark

2nd two-digit code: Tire size

3rd three-digit code: Tire type code (Optional)

4th four-digit code: Date of Manufacture Four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, the numbers 3103 means the 31st week of 2003.

- (3) Tire ply composition and material The number of layers or plies of rubbercoated fabric in the tire.
  - Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.
- (4) Maximum permissible inflation pressure This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure.
- (5) Maximum load rating This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.
- (6) Term of "tubeless" or "tube type" Indicates that the tire requires an inner tube ("tube type") or not ("tubeless").
- (7) The word "radial" The word "radial" is shown, if the tire has radial structure.
- (8) Manufacturer or Brand name Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

## Other tire-related terminology

In addition to the many terms that are defined

throughout this section, Intended Outboard Sidewall is (1) the sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears while lettering or bears manufacturer, brand and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (2) the outward racing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

#### TYPES OF TIRES



### **WARNING**

- When changing or replacing tires, be sure all four tires are of the same type (that is, summer, all season or snow) and construction. An INFINITI dealer may be able to help you with information about tire type, size, speed rating and availability.
- Replacement tires may have a lower speed rating than the factory equipped tires, and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### All season tires

INFINITI specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use

all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions. All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M&S (mud and snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

#### Summer tires

INFINITI specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads. Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M&S on the tire sidewall.

If you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, INFINITI recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

#### Snow tires

If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and load rating to the original equipment tires. If you do not, it can adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

Generally, snow tires will have lower speed ratings than factory equipped tires and may not match the potential maximum vehicle speed. Never exceed the maximum speed rating of the tire.

If you operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, INFINITI recommends the use of snow or all season tires on all four wheels.

For additional traction on icy roads, studded tires may be used. However, some provinces and states prohibit their use. Check local, state and provincial laws before installing studded tires. Skid and traction capabilities of studded snow tires, on wet or dry surfaces, may be poorer than that of non-studded snow tires.

#### TIRE CHAINS

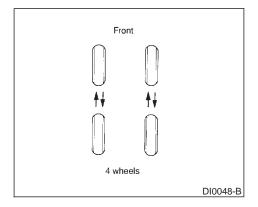
Use of tire chains may be prohibited according to location. Check the local laws before installing tire chains. When installing tire chains, make sure they are of proper size for the tires on your vehicle and are installed according to the chain manufacturer's instructions. Use only SAE class S chains. Class "S" chains are used on vehicles with restricted tire to vehicle clearance. Vehicles that can use Class "S" chains are designed to meet the SAE standard minimum clearances between the tire and the closest vehicle suspension or body component required to accommodate the use of a winter traction device (tire chains or cables). The minimum clearances are determined using the factory equipped tire size. Other types may damage your vehicle. Use chain tensioners when recommended by the

tire chain manufacturer to ensure a tight fit. Loose end links of the tire chain must be secured or removed to prevent the possibility of whipping action damage to the fenders or undercarriage. If possible, avoid fully loading your vehicle when using tire chains. In addition, drive at a reduced speed. Otherwise, your vehicle may be damaged and/or vehicle handling and performance may be adversely affected.

Tire chains must be installed only on the rear wheels and not on the front wheels.

Never install tire chains on a T-type spare tire (TEMPORARY USE ONLY). Do not use the chains on dry roads.

Driving with chains in such conditions can cause damage to the various mechanisms of the vehicle due to some overstress.



#### CHANGING WHEELS AND TIRES

#### Tire rotation

INFINITI recommends rotating the tires every 7,500 miles (12,000 km). See "Flat tire" in the "In case of emergency" section for tire replacing procedures.

As soon as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the specified torque with a torque wrench.

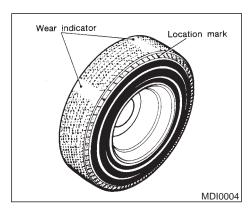
#### Wheel nut tightening torque: 80 ft-lb (108 N·m)

The wheel nuts must be kept tightened to specification at all times. It is recommended that wheel nuts be tightened to specification at each tire rotation interval.



#### **WARNING**

- After rotating the tires, adjust the tire pressure.
- · Retighten the wheel nuts when the vehicle has been driven for 600 miles. (1,000 km) (also in cases of a flat tire, etc.).
- Do not include the T-type spare tire or any other small size spare tire in the tire rotation.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.



## Tire wear and damage



## **WARNING**

- Tires should be periodically inspected for wear, cracking, bulging, or objects caught in the tread. If excessive wear, cracks, bulging, or deep cuts are found, the tire should be replaced.
- The original tires have a built-in tread wear indicator. When the wear indica-

tor is visible, the tire should be replaced.

- Improper service for a spare tire may result in serious personal injury. If it is necessary to repair the spare tire, contact your INFINITI dealer.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

### Replacing wheels and tires

When replacing a tire, use the same size, speed rating and load carrying capacity as originally equipped. See "Specifications" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for recommended types and sizes of tires and wheels.



## **WARNING**

 The use of tires other than those recommended or the mixed use of tires of different brands, construction (bias, bias-belted or radial), or tread patterns can adversely affect the ride, braking, handling, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, tire chain clearance, speedometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height. Some of these effects may lead to accidents and could result in serious personal injury.

- If the wheels are changed for any reason, always replace with wheels which have the same offset dimension. Wheels of a different offset could cause early tire wear, possibly degraded vehicle handling characteristics and/or interference with the brake discs. Such interference can lead to decreased braking efficiency and/or early brake pad wear.
- When a spare tire is mounted or a wheel is replaced, tire pressure will not be indicated and the low tire pressure warning system will not function. Contact your INFINITI dealer as

soon as possible for tire replacement and/or system resetting. (For models with the low tire pressure warning system)

- Do not install a deformed wheel or tire even if it has been repaired. Such wheels or tires could have structural damage and could fail without warning.
- The use of a retread tire is not recommended.
- For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Wheel balance

Unbalanced wheels may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Even with regular use, wheels can get out of balance. Therefore, they should be balanced as required.

Wheel balance service should be performed with the wheels off the vehicle. Spin balancing

the rear wheels on the vehicle could lead to transmission damage.

For additional information regarding tires, refer to "Important Tire Safety Information" (US) or "Tire Safety Information" (Canada) in the Warranty Information Booklet.

#### Care of wheels

- Wash the wheels when washing the vehicle to maintain their appearance.
- Clean the inner side of the wheels when the wheel is changed or the underside of the vehicle is washed.
- Do not use abrasive cleaners when washing the wheels.
- Inspect wheel rims regularly for dents or corrosion. Such damage may cause loss of pressure or poor seal at the tire bead.
- INFINITI recommends that the road wheels be waxed to protect against road salt in areas where it is used during winter.

## Spare tire (T-type spare tire — if so equipped)

When a spare tire is mounted (t-type (temporary) or conventional), the low tire pressure warning system (if so equipped) will not function.

Observe the following precautions if the T-type spare tire must be used, otherwise your vehicle could be damaged or involved in an accident.



### **WARNING**

- The T-type spare tire should be used only for an emergency. It should be replaced by a standard tire at the first opportunity.
- Drive carefully while the TEMPO-RARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed. Avoid sharp turns and abrupt braking while driving.
- Periodically check spare tire inflation pressure. Always keep the pressure of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire at 60 psi (420 kPa, 4.2 bar). Always keep the pressure of the full size spare tire (if so equipped) at the recommended pressure for standard tires, as indicated on the Tire and Loading Information label. For Tire and Loading Information label location, see "Tire and Loading Informa-

tion label" in the index of this manual.

- With the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire installed do not drive your vehicle at speeds faster than 50 MPH (80 km/h).
- When driving on roads covered with snow or ice, the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire should be used on the front axle and original tire used on the rear axle (drive wheels). Use tire chains only on the rear (original) tires.
- Tire tread of the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire will wear at a faster rate than the original tire. Replace the spare tire as soon as the tread wear indicators appear.
- Do not use the spare tire on other vehicles.
- Do not use more than one spare tire at the same time.
- Do not tow a trailer when the TEMPO-RARY USE ONLY spare tire is installed.



### CAUTION

- Do not use tire chains on a TEMPO-RARY USE ONLY spare tire. Tire chains will not fit properly and may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Because the TEMPORARY USE ONLY spare tire is smaller than the original tire, ground clearance is reduced. To avoid damage to the vehicle do not drive over obstacles. Also do not drive the vehicle through an automatic car wash since it might get caught.

## 9 Technical and consumer information

Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants  Fuel recommendation  Engine oil and oil filter recommendation  Recommended SAE viscosity number	9-3 9-5
Air conditioning system refrigerant and lubricant	0.7
recommendations	
Specifications	
Engine	9-8
Wheels and tires	9-9
Dimensions and weights	9-9
When traveling or registering your vehicle in another	
country	9-10
	9-10
Vehicle identification number (VIN) plate	9-10
Vehicle identification number (Chassis	
number)	9-10
	9-11
•	9-11
	9-11
	9-12
The arta loading information labor	

Air conditioner specification label	9-12
Installing front license plate	9-13
Vehicle loading information	9-14
Terms	9-14
Vehicle load capacity	9-15
Loading tips	9-15
Towing a trailer	9-16
Maximum load limits	9-16
Towing load/specification	9-17
Towing safety	9-17
Flat towing	9-19
Uniform tire quality grading	9-20
Emission control system warranty	9-21
Reporting safety defects (US only)	9-22
Readiness for inspection/maintenance (I/M) test	
(US only)	9-22
Event data recorders	9-23
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order	
information	9-23
In the event of a collicion	0-24

## **CAPACITIES AND RECOMMENDED FUEL/LUBRICANTS**

The following are approximate capacities. The actual refill capacities may be a little different. When refilling, follow the procedure instructed in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-vourself" section to determine the proper refill capacity.

	C	Capacity (Approximate)		- Recommended
	US measure	Imp measure	Liter	specifications
Fuel	21-1/8 gal	17-5/8 gal	80	Unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (RON 96)*1
Engine oil*6 Drain and refill				
With oil filter change	5-7/8 qt	4-7/8 qt	5.6	API Certification Mark*2, *3
Without oil filter change	5-1/4 qt	4-3/8 qt	5.0	<ul> <li>• API grade SJ or SL, Energy Conserving*2, *3</li> <li>• ILSAC grade GF-II &amp; GF-III*2, *3</li> </ul>
Cooling system				
With reservoir	10-3/8 qt	8-5/8 qt	9.8	- Convince NICCAN Long Life Anti-france/Coolent or or vivalent
Reservoir	7/8 qt	3/4 qt	0.8	Genuine NISSAN Long Life Anti-freeze/Coolant or equivalent
Automatic transmission fluid	<del>-</del>	_	_	Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF*4
Differential gear oil	_	_	_	API GL-5 Viscosity SAE 80W-90*7
Cooling fan fluid				Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent*9
Power steering fluid (PSF)		Refill to the proper oil level according to the instructions in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section.		Genuine NISSAN PSF or equivalent*9
Brake fluid	in the "8. Maintena			Genuine NISSAN Super Heavy Duty Brake Fluid*5 or equivalent DOT (U.S. FMVSS No. 116)
Multi-purpose grease	_	_	_	NLGI No. 2 (Lithium soap base)
Air conditioning system refrigerant	<del>-</del>	_	_	HFC-134a (R-134a)*8
Air conditioning system lubricants	_	_	_	NISSAN A/C System Oil Type S or exact equivalent

#### 9-2 Technical and consumer information

<sup>\*1:</sup> For additional information, see later in this paragraph for fuel recommendation.
\*2: For additional information, see later in this paragraph for engine oil and oil filter recommendation.

<sup>\*3:</sup> For additional information, see later in this paragraph for recommended SAE viscosity number.

<sup>\*4:</sup> Using automatic transmission fluid other than Genuine Nissan Matic J ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and automatic transmission durability, and may damage the automatic transmission, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.

<sup>\*5:</sup> Available in mainland US through your INFINITI dealer.

<sup>\*6:</sup> For additional information, see "Engine oil" in the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section for changing engine oil.

<sup>\*7:</sup> For hot areas, viscosity SAE 90 is suitable for ambient temperatures above 0°C (32°F).
\*8: For additional information, see "Vehicle identification" in this section for air conditioner specification label.
\*9: For Canada, Nissan Automatic Transmission fluid (ATF), DEXRON™III/MERCON™ or equivalent ATF may also be used.

#### FUEL RECOMMENDATION

In order to maintain engine and exhaust system durability and performance, unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96) must be used.

If premium gasoline is not available, unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI number (Research octane number 91) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration



## CAUTION

Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control devices and systems, and could also affect the warranty coverage.

Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, since this will

#### damage the three-way catalyst.

## Reformulated gasoline

Some fuel suppliers are now producing reformulated gasolines. These gasolines are specially designed to reduce vehicle emissions. INFINITI supports efforts towards cleaner air and suggests that you use reformulated gasoline when available.

## Gasoline containing oxygenates

Some fuel suppliers sell gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, MTBE and methanol with or without advertising their presence. INFINITI does not recommend the use of fuels of which the oxygenate content and the fuel compatibility for your INFINITI cannot be readily determined. If in doubt, ask your service station manager.

If you use oxygenate-blend gasoline, please take the following precautions as the usage of such fuels may cause vehicle performance problems and/or fuel system damage.

- The fuel should be unleaded and have an octane rating no lower than that recommended for unleaded gasoline.
- If an oxygenate-blend, excepting a

- methanol blend, is used, it should contain no more than 10% oxygenate. (MTBE may, however, be added up to 15%.)
- If a methanol blend is used, it should contain no more than 5% methanol (methyl alcohol, wood alcohol). It should also contain a suitable amount of appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors. If not properly formulated with appropriate cosolvents and corrosion inhibitors, such methanol blends may cause fuel system damage and/or vehicle performance problems. At this time, sufficient data is not available to ensure that all methanol blends are suitable for use in INFINITI vehicles.

If any undesirable driveability problems such as engine stalling and hard hot starting are experienced after using oxygenate-blend fuels, immediately change to a non-oxygenate fuel or a fuel with a low blend of MTBE.

Take care not to spill gasoline during refueling. Gasoline containing oxygenates can cause paint damage.

#### Aftermarket fuel additives

INFINITI does not recommend the use of any aftermarket fuel additives (i.e. fuel injector

Technical and consumer information 9-3

cleaner, octane booster, intake valve deposit removers, etc.) which are sold commercially. Many of these additives intended for gum, varnish or deposit removal may contain active solvent or similar ingredients that can be harmful to the fuel system and engine.

## Octane rating tips

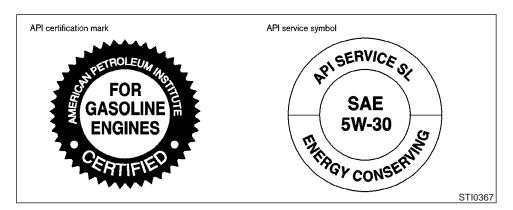
In most parts of North America, you should use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating of at least 87 or 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number. However, you may use unleaded gasoline with an octane rating as low as 85 AKI number in these high altitude areas [over 4,000 ft (1,219 m)] such as: Colorado, Montana, New Mexico, Utah, Wyoming, northeastern Nevada, southern Idaho, western South Dakota, western Nebraska, and that part of Texas which is directly south of New Mexico.

Using unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than stated above can cause persistent, heavy spark knock. (Spark knock is a metallic rapping noise.) If severe, this can lead to engine damage. If you detect a persistent heavy spark knock even when using gasoline of the stated octane rating, or if you hear steady spark knock while holding a steady speed on level roads, have your dealer correct the condition. Failure to correct the condition is

## misuse of the vehicle, for which INFINITI is not responsible.

Incorrect ignition timing will result in knocking, after-run or overheating. This in turn may cause excessive fuel consumption or damage to the engine. If any of the above symptoms are encountered, have your vehicle checked at an INFINITI dealer or other competent service facility.

However, now and then you may notice light spark knock for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is no cause for concern, because you get the greatest fuel benefit when there is light spark knock for a short time under heavy engine load.



## ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER RECOMMENDATION

### Selecting the correct oil

It is essential to choose the correct quality, and viscosity oil to ensure satisfactory engine life and performance. INFINITI recommends the use of a low friction oil (energy conserving oil) in order to improve fuel economy and conserve energy. Oils which do not have the specified quality label should not be used as they could cause engine damage.

Only those engine oils with the American Petroleum Institute (API) certification mark on the

front of the container should be used. This type of oil supersedes the existing API SG, SH, or SJ and Energy Conserving I & II categories.

If you cannot find engine oil with the API certification mark, use an API grade SJ or SL, Energy conserving oil. An ILSAC grade GF-II & GF-III oil can also be used.

INFINITI recommends mineral based oils. These oils must however, meet the API quality and SAE viscosity ratings specified for your vehicle.

#### Oil additives

INFINITI does not recommend the use of oil additives. The use of an oil additive is not necessary when the proper oil type is used and maintenance intervals are followed.

Oil which may contain foreign matter or has been previously used should not be used.

## Oil viscosity

The engine oil viscosity or thickness changes with temperature. Because of this, it is important that the engine oil viscosity be selected based on the temperatures at which the vehicle will be operated before the next oil change. The recommended SAE viscosity number chart shows the recommended oil viscosities for the expected ambient temperatures. Choosing an oil viscosity other than that recommended could cause serious engine damage.

## Selecting the correct oil filter

Your new vehicle is equipped with a highquality genuine NISSAN oil filter. When replacing, use the genuine oil filter or its equivalent for the reason described in change intervals.

## Change intervals

The oil and oil filter change intervals for your

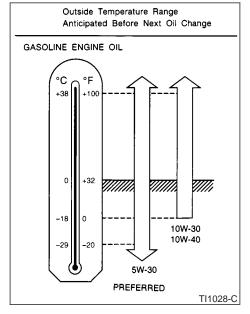
Technical and consumer information 9-5

engine are based on the use of the specified quality oils and filters. Oil and filter other than the specified quality, or oil and filter change intervals longer than recommended could reduce engine life. Damage to engines caused by improper maintenance or use of incorrect oil and filter quality and/or viscosity is not covered by the new INFINITI vehicle warranties.

Your engine was filled with a high quality engine oil when it was built. You do not have to change the oil before the first recommended change interval. Oil and filter change intervals depend upon how you use your vehicle. Operation under the following conditions may require more frequent oil and filter changes.

- repeated short distance driving at cold outside temperatures,
- · driving in dusty conditions,
- extensive idling,
- · towing a trailer.
- · stop and go "rush hour" traffic
- aggressive driving

## RECOMMENDED SAE VISCOSITY NUMBER



SAE 5W-30 viscosity oil is preferred for all ambient temperatures. SAE 10W-30, 10W-40 viscosity oil may be used if the ambient temperature is above 0°F (-18°C).

5W-30 will positively improve fuel economy.

# AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND LUBRICANT RECOMMENDATIONS

The air conditioning system in this INFINITI vehicle must be charged with the refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) and the lubricant, Nissan A/C System Oil Type S or the exact equivalents.



## CAUTION

The use of any other refrigerant or lubricant will cause severe damage to the air conditioning system and will require the replacement of all air conditioner system components.

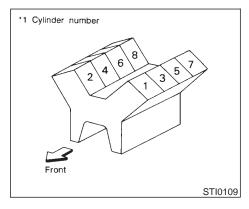
The refrigerant HFC-134a (R-134a) in your INFINITI vehicle will not harm the earth's ozone layer. Although this refrigerant does not affect the earth's atmosphere, certain governmental regulations require the recovery and recycling of any refrigerant during automotive air conditioning system service. Your INFINITI dealer has the trained technicians and equipment needed to recover and recycle your air conditioning system refrigerant.

Contact your INFINITI dealer when servicing your air conditioning system.

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

### **ENGINE**

Model		VK45DE	
Туре			Gasoline, 4-cycle
Cylinder arrangement			8-cylinder, V-slanted at 90°
Bore × Stroke	in (mm)		3.661 × 3.256 (93.0 × 82.7)
Displacement	cu in (cm3)		274.2 (4,494)
Firing order			1-8-7-3-6-5-4-2*1
Idle speed	rpm		See the emission
Ignition timing (B.T.D.C.)	degree/rpm		control information
CO percentage at idle speed	[No air] %		label on the under- side of the hood.
	Standard		PLFR5A-11
Spark plug	Service option	Hot type	PLFR4A-11
		Cold type	PLFR6A-11
Spark plug gap (Normal)	in (mm)		0.043 (1.1)
Camshaft operation			Timing chain



The spark ignition system of this vehicle meets all requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

## WHEELS AND TIRES

## Wheels

Road wheel	Туре	Size	Offset in (mm)	
	Aluminum	18 x 7 1/2JJ	1.38 (35)	
Tires				
Tire	Туре	Size	Pressure (cold)	
	Conventional	235/45R18	33 psi, 230 kPa	
	Cnoro	Conventional	33 psi, 230 kPa	
	Spare	T135/90D16	60 psi, 420 kPa	

## **DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS**

		Sedan
Overall length	in (mm)	197.6 (5,020)
Overall width	in (mm)	69.7 (1,770)
Overall height	in (mm)	57.6 (1,465)
Front tread	in (mm)	59.4 (1,510)
Rear tread	in (mm)	59.4 (1,510)
Wheelbase	in (mm)	110.2 (2,800)
Gross vehicle weight rating		See the F.M.V.S.S. certifica-
Gross axle weight rating		lock pillar.

## WHEN TRAVELING OR REGISTERING YOUR VEHICLE IN ANOTHER COUNTRY

When planning to travel in another country, you should first find out if the fuel available is suitable for your vehicle's engine.

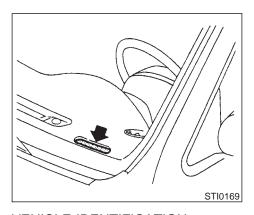
Using fuel with too low an octane rating may cause engine damage. All gasoline vehicles must be operated with unleaded engine gasoline. Therefore, avoid taking your vehicle to areas where appropriate fuel is not available.

When transferring the registration of your vehicle to another country, state, province or district, it may be necessary to modify the vehicle to meet local laws and regulations.

The laws and regulations for motor vehicle emission control and safety standards vary according to the country, state, province or district; therefore, vehicle specifications may differ.

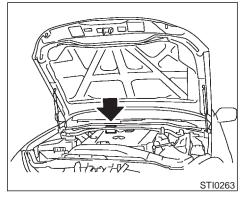
When any vehicle is to be taken into another country, state, province or district and registered, its modifications, transportation, and registration are the responsibility of the user. INFINITI is not responsible for any inconvenience that may result.

#### VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION



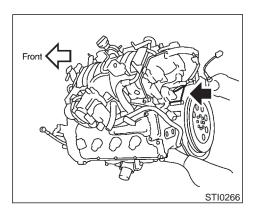
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN) PLATE

The vehicle identification number plate is attached as shown. This number is the identification for your vehicle and is used in the vehicle registration.



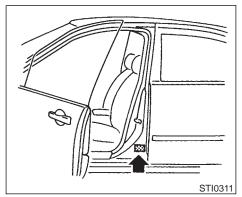
VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (Chassis number)

The number is stamped as shown.



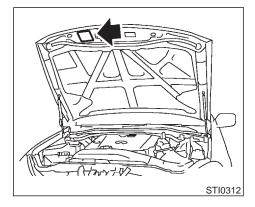
#### **ENGINE SERIAL NUMBER**

The number is stamped on the engine as shown.



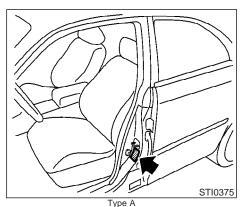
F.M.V.S.S. CERTIFICATION LABEL

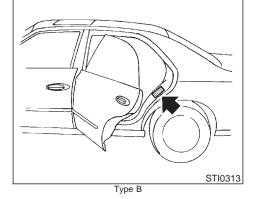
The Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (F.M.V.S.S.) certification label is affixed as shown. This label contains valuable vehicle information, such as: Gross Vehicle Weight Ratings (GVWR), Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR), month and year of manufacture, Vehicle Identification Number, (VIN), etc. Review it carefully.

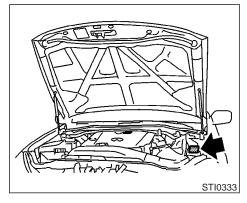


## EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION LABEL

The emission control information label is attached as shown.







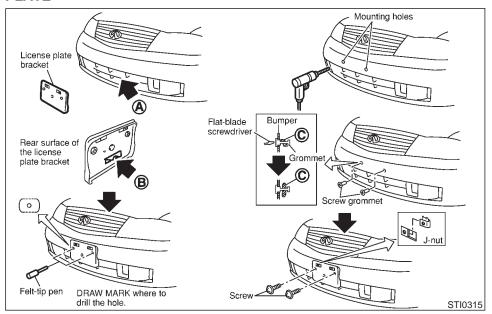
## TIRE AND LOADING INFORMATION LABEL

The cold tire pressure is shown on the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar (Type A) or inside of the rear left door opening (Type B).

AIR CONDITIONER SPECIFICATION LABEL

The air conditioner specification label is affixed inside of the hood as shown.

## INSTALLING FRONT LICENSE PLATE



Use the following steps to mount the license plate:

Before mounting the license plate, confirm that the following parts are enclosed in the vinyl bag.

- License plate bracket
- J-nut x 2
- Screw x 2
- Screw grommet x 2

- Temporarily place the license plate bracket while aligning part (a) of the front bumper with part (B) of the rear surface of the license plate bracket.
- To determine where to drill the hole, mark along both sides of the mounting hole by using a felt-tip pen.
- Remove the license plate bracket and connect the arcs to form ovals. Mark the point in the center of each oval. These are the pilot drilling locations.
- Carefully drill two pilot holes using a 0.39 inch (10 mm) drill bit at the marked locations. (Be sure that the drill only goes through the fascia, or damage to the nut may occur.)
- 5. Insert grommets into the hole on the fascia.
- Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the grommet hole to add 90° turn onto the part ©.
- Insert a J-nut into the license plate bracket before placing the license plate bracket on the fascia.
- 8. Install the license plate bracket with screws.
- 9. Install the license plate with bolts that are no longer than 0.55 inch (14 mm).

## VEHICLE LOADING INFORMATION



## WARNING

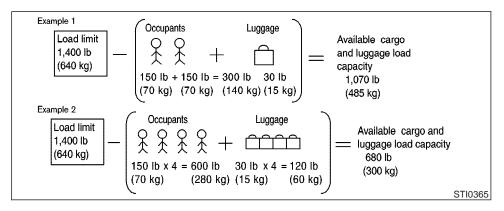
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area inside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

#### **TERMS**

It is important to familiarize yourself with the following terms before loading your vehicle:

- Curb Weight (actual weight of your vehicle)
   vehicle weight including: standard and optional equipment, fluids, emergency tools, and spare tire assembly. This weight does not include passengers and cargo.
- GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight) curb weight plus the combined weight of passengers and cargo.

- GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating) maximum total combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S. label.
- GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating) maximum weight (load) limit specified for the front or rear axle. This information is located on the F.M.V.S.S. label.
- GCWR (Gross Combined Weight Rating) -The maximum total weight rating of the vehicle, passengers, cargo, and trailer.
- Vehicle Capacity Weight, Load limit, Total load capacity - maximum total weight limit specified of the load (passengers and cargo) for the vehicle. This is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo that can be loaded into the vehicle. If the vehicle is used to tow a trailer, the trailer tongue weight must be included as part of the cargo load. This information is located on the Tire and Loading Information label.
- Cargo capacity permissible weight of cargo, the weight of total occupants weight subtracted from the load limit.



#### VEHICLE LOAD CAPACITY

Do not exceed the load limit of your vehicle shown as "The combined weight of occupants and cargo" on the Tire and Loading Information label. Do not exceed the number of occupants shown as "Seating Capacity" on the Tire and Loading Information label.

To get "the combined weight of occupants and cargo", add the weight of all occupants, then add the total luggage weight to the value. Examples are shown in the illustration.

## Steps for determining correct load limit

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kilograms or XXX pounds" on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kilograms or XXX pounds.

- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb. passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. [1,400 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.]
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. For safety, that weight must not exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

#### LOADING TIPS

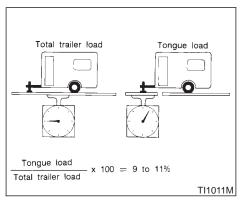
- The GVW must not exceed GVWR or GAWR as specified on the F.M.V.S.S. certification label.
- Do not load the front and rear axle to the GAWR. Doing so will exceed the GVWR.

#### TOWING A TRAILER



### **WARNING**

- Properly secure all cargo to help prevent it from sliding or shifting. Do not place cargo higher than the seatbacks. In a sudden stop or collision. unsecured cargo could cause personal injury.
- Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, parts on your vehicle can break, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. This could result in loss of control and cause personal injury.
- Overloading not only could shorten the life of your vehicle and the tires. but also could lead to hazardous vehicle handling and long braking distance. This may cause a premature tire malfunction, which could result in a serious accident and personal injury. Failures caused by overloading are not covered by your warranty.



Your new vehicle was designed to be used primarily to carry passengers and cargo. Remember that towing a trailer will place additional loads on your vehicle's engine, drive train, steering, braking and other systems.

An INFINITI Trailer Towing Guide (US only) is available from an INFINITI dealer. This guide includes information on trailer towing ability and the special equipment required for proper towing.

#### MAXIMUM LOAD LIMITS

#### Maximum trailer loads

Never allow the total trailer load to exceed the value specified Towing the Load/Specification Chart found later in this section. The total trailer load equals the trailer weight plus its cargo weight.

Towing loads greater than specified or using improper towing equipment could adversely affect vehicle handling, braking and performance. The ability of your vehicle to tow a trailer is not only related to the maximum trailer loads, but also the places you plan to tow. Tow weights appropriate for level highway driving may have to be reduced on very steep grades or in low traction situations (for example, on slippery boat ramps).

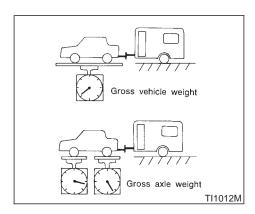


## WARNING

Vehicle damage resulting from improper towing procedures are not covered by INFINITI warranties. An INFINITI Trailer Towing Guide (U.S. only) containing information on trailer towing ability and the special equipment required may be obtained from an INFINITI dealer.

### Tongue load

Keep the tongue load between 9 and 11% of the total trailer load within the maximum tongue load limits shown in the following Towing Load/Specification chart. If the tongue load becomes excessive, rearrange cargo to allow for proper tongue load.



## Maximum gross vehicle weight/ maximum gross axle weight

The gross vehicle weight of the towing vehicle must not exceed. GVWR shown on the F.M.V.S.S. certification label. The gross vehicle weight equals the combined weight of the unloaded vehicle, passengers, luggage, hitch, trailer tongue load and any other optional equipment. In addition, front or rear gross axle weight must not exceed GAWR shown on the F.M.V.S.S. certification label.

#### TOWING LOAD/SPECIFICATION

TOWING LOAD/SPE	CIFICATION CHART Unit: lb (kg)
MAXIMUM TOWING LOAD	1,000 (454)
MAXIMUM TONGUE LOAD	110 (49)

#### **TOWING SAFETY**

#### Trailer hitch

Choose a proper hitch for your vehicle and trailer. A genuine INFINITI trailer hitch is available from your INFINITI dealer (US only). Make sure the trailer hitch is securely attached to the vehicle, to help avoid personal injury or property damage due to sway caused by crosswinds, rough road surfaces or passing trucks.



## **CAUTION**

- Do not use axle-mounted hitches.
- The hitch should not be attached to or affect the operation of the impactabsorbing bumper.

- Do not modify the vehicle exhaust system, brake system, etc. to install a trailer hitch.
- To reduce the possibility of additional damage if your vehicle is struck from the rear, where practical, remove the hitch and/or receiver when not in use.
- After the hitch is removed, seal the bolt holes to prevent exhaust fumes, water or dust from entering the passenger compartment.
- Regularly check that all hitch mounting bolts are securely mounted.

### Tire pressures

- When towing a trailer, inflate the vehicle tires to the recommended cold tire pressure indicated on the tire placard (located on the inside of the rear left door opening.
- Trailer tire condition, size, load rating and proper inflation pressure should be in accordance with the trailer and tire manufacturers' specifications.

## Safety chains

Always use a suitable chain between your vehicle and the trailer. The safety chains should be crossed and should be attached to the hitch, not to the vehicle bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

### Trailer lights

Trailer lights should comply with federal and/or local regulations. When wiring the vehicle for towing, connect the stop and tail light pickup into the vehicle electrical circuit.

#### Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to federal and/or local regulations and that it is properly installed.



#### **WARNING**

Never connect a trailer brake system directly to the vehicle brake system.

## Pre-towing tips

 Be certain your vehicle maintains a level position when a loaded and/or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive the vehicle if it has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition; check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes of either condition.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shifts while driving.
- Be certain your rear view mirrors conform to all federal, state or local regulations. If not, install any mirrors required for towing before driving the vehicle.

## Trailer towing tips

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing up in an area which is free from traffic. Steering stability, and braking performance will be somewhat different than under normal driving conditions.

- Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shift while driving.
- Avoid abrupt starts, acceleration or stops.
- Avoid sharp turns or lane changes.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed.
- Always block the wheels on both vehicle and trailer when parking. Parking on a

slope is not recommended; however, if you must do so, first apply the parking brake and block the wheels, and then move the transmission selector lever into the P (Park) position. If you move the selector lever to the P (Park) position before blocking the wheels and applying the parking brake, the transmission may get damaged.

- When going down a hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine braking effect.
   When ascending on a long grade, downshift the transmission to a lower gear and reduce speed to reduce chances of engine overloading and/or overheating.
- If the engine coolant rises to an extremely high temperature when the air conditioning system is on, turn off the air conditioner. Coolant heat can be additionally vented by opening the windows, switching the fan control to high and setting the temperature control to the HOT position.
- Trailer towing consumes more fuel than normal circumstances.
- Avoid towing a trailer for the first 500 miles (800 km).
- Have your vehicle serviced more often than at intervals specified in the recommended maintenance schedule in the INFINITI Ser-

- vice and Maintenance Guide.
- When making a turn, your trailer wheels will be closer to the inside of the turn than your vehicle wheels. To compensate for this, make a larger than normal turning radius during the turn.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect vehicle/trailer handling, possibly causing vehicle sway. When being passed by larger vehicles, be prepared for possible changes in crosswinds that could affect vehicle handling. If swaying does occur, firmly grip the steering wheel, steer straight ahead, and immediately (but gradually) reduce vehicle speed. This combination will help stabilize the vehicle. Never increase speed.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing while towing a trailer requires considerably more distance than normal passing. Remember the length of the trailer must also pass the other vehicle before you can safely change lanes.
- To maintain engine braking efficiency and electrical charging performance, do not use or overdrive (automatic transmission).
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the

brakes to overheat, resulting in reduced braking efficiency.

When towing a trailer, change transmission oil more frequently.

For additional information, see the "8. Maintenance and do-it-yourself" section earlier in this manual.

#### **FLAT TOWING**

Towing your vehicle with all four wheels on the ground is sometimes called flat towing. This method is sometimes used when towing a vehicle behind a recreational vehicle, such as a motor home.



### **CAUTION**

- Failure to follow these guidelines can result in severe transmission damage.
- Whenever flat towing your vehicle, always tow forward, never backward.
- DO NOT tow any automatic transmission vehicle with all four wheels on the ground (flat towing). Doing so WILL DAMAGE internal transmission

parts due to lack of transmission lubrication.

 For emergency towing procedures refer to "Towing Recommended by INFINITI" in the "6. In case of emergency" section of this manual.

#### Automatic transmission

To tow a vehicle equipped with an automatic transmission, an appropriate vehicle dolly MUST be placed under the towed vehicle's drive wheels. Always follow the dolly manufacturer's recommendations when using their product.

### UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY **GRADING**

DOT (Department Of Transportation) Quality Grades: All passenger car tires must conform to federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width. For example:

Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

#### Treadwear

Treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on tire wear rate when tested under controlled conditions on specified government test courses. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1-1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100. However, relative tire performance depends on actual driving conditions, and may vary significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.



## **WARNING**

The traction grade assigned to your vehicle tires is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

### Temperature A, B and C

Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C. They represent a tire's resistance to heat build-up, and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause tire material to degenerate, reducing tire life. Excessive temperatures can lead to sudden tire failure. Grade C corresponds to a performance level which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades A and B represent higher levels of performance on laboratory test wheels than the minimum required by law.



## **WARNING**

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

## EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY

Your INFINITI is covered by the following emission warranties.

#### For US:

- Emission Defects Warranty
- Emissions Performance Warranty (See Warranty Information Booklet for details.)

#### For Canada:

**Emission Control System Warranty** 

Details of these warranties may be found with other vehicle warranties in your Warranty Information Booklet (Warranty and Roadside Assistance Information (Canada only)) that comes with your INFINITI. If you did not receive a Warranty Information Booklet (Warranty and Roadside Assistance Information (Canada only)), or it has become lost, you may obtain a replacement by writing to:

- INFINITI Division
   Nissan North America, Inc.
   Consumer Affairs Department
   P.O. Box 47038, Gardena, CA 90247-6838
- Nissan Canada Inc.
   5290 Orbitor Drive
   Mississauga, Ontario, L4W 4Z5

INFINITI Division
 Nissan Motor Corporation in Hawaii, Ltd.
 Consumer Affairs Department
 2880 Kilihau Street
 Honolulu, Hawaii 96819

## REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS (US only)

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying INFINITI.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or INFINITI.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Auto Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236. You may also write to: NHTSA, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from the Hotline.

You may notify INFINITI by contacting our Consumer Affairs Department, toll-free, at 1-800-662-6200.

In Hawaii call (808) 836-0888.

## READINESS FOR INSPECTION/ MAINTENANCE (I/M) TEST (US only)

Due to legal requirements in some states/ areas, your vehicle may be required to be in what is called the "ready condition" for an Inspection/Maintenance (I/M) test of the emission control system.

The vehicle is set to the "ready condition" when it is driven through certain driving patterns. Usually, the "ready condition" can be obtained by ordinary usage of the vehicle.

If a powertrain system component is repaired or the battery is disconnected, the vehicle may be reset to a not "ready condition". Before taking the I/M test, drive the vehicle through the following pattern to set the vehicle to the ready condition. If you cannot or do not want to perform the driving pattern, an INFINITI dealer can conduct it for you.



## **WARNING**

Always drive the vehicle in a safe and prudent manner according to traffic conditions, and obey all traffic laws.

1. Start the engine. Allow the engine to idle until the engine coolant temperature gauge needle points between the C and H (normal operating temperature).

- 2. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h), then quickly release the accelerator pedal completely and keep it released for at least 6 seconds.
- 3. Quickly depress the accelerator pedal for a moment, then drive the vehicle at a speed of 53 to 60 MPH (86 to 96 km/h) for at least 5 minutes.
- 4. Stop the vehicle. Leave the engine running.
- 5. Accelerate the vehicle to 35 MPH (55 km/h) and maintain the speed for 20 seconds.
- 6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 at least 3 times.
- 7. Accelerate the vehicle to 55 MPH (88 km/h) and maintain the speed for at least 3 minutes.
- 8. Stop the vehicle. Place the transmission gear selector lever in the "P" or "N" position.
- 9. Rev the engine up between 2,500 and 3,500 rpm and hold it there for 3 consecutive minutes, then release the accelerator pedal completely.
- 10. Wait 5 seconds with the engine at idle.
- 11.Rev the engine up between 2,000 and 3,000 rpm and maintain that speed for 5 consecutive minutes.
- 12.Turn the engine off.

## 13.Repeat steps 1 through 8 at least one more time.

If step 1 through 7 is interrupted, repeat the preceding step. Any safe driving mode is acceptable between steps. Do not stop the engine until step 7 is completed.

#### **EVENT DATA RECORDERS**

Your vehicle is equipped with a variety of computers that monitor and control a number of systems to optimize performance and help service technicians with diagnosis and repair. Depending on the equipment on your vehicle, some of the computers monitor emission control systems, braking systems and air bag systems, just to name a few. Some data about vehicle operation may be stored in the computers for use during servicing. Other data may be stored if a crash event occurs. For example, air bag readiness, air bag performance, and seat belt use by the driver or passenger may be recorded, depending on vehicle equipment. These types of systems are sometimes called Event Data Recorders.

Special equipment can be used to access the electronic data that may be stored in the vehicle's computers (sounds are not recorded). Nissan (Infiniti) and Nissan (Infiniti) dealers have equipment to access some of this data; others may also have this equipment. The data may be retrieved during rounie vehicle servicing or for special research. It might also be accessed with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee, in response to a request by law enforcement, or as otherwise required or permitted by law.

## OWNER'S MANUAL/SERVICE MANUAL ORDER INFORMATION

A genuine INFINITI Service Manual is the best source of service and repair information for your vehicle. Filled with wiring diagrams, illustrations and step-by-step diagnostic and adjustment procedures, this manual is the same one used by the factory trained technicians working at INFINITI dealerships. Also available are genuine INFINITI Owner's Manuals, and genuine INFINITI Service and Owner's Manuals for older INFINITI models.

#### In the USA:

For current pricing and availability of genuine **INFINITI Service Manuals** for the 2000 model year and later, contact:

Tweddle Litho Company 1-800-450-9491 www.nissan-techinfo.com

For current pricing and availability of genuine **INFINITI Service Manuals** for the 1999 model year and prior, see an INFINITI dealer, or contact:

DDS Distribution Services, Ltd. 20770 Westwood Road Strongsville, OH 44136 1-800-247-5321

For current pricing and availability of genuine **INFINITI Owner's Manuals** for the 2004

Technical and consumer information 9-23

model year and prior, see an INFINITI dealer, or contact:

DDS Distribution Services, Ltd. 20770 Westwood Road Strongsville, OH 44136 1-800-247-5321

#### In Canada:

To purchase a copy of a genuine INFINITI Service Manual or Owner's Manual please contact your nearest INFINITI dealer. For the phone number and location of an INFINITI dealer in your area call the INFINITI Satisfaction Center at 1-800-361-4792 and a bilingual INFINITI representative will assist you.

Also available are genuine INFINITI Service and Owner's Manuals for older INFINITI models.

#### IN THE EVENT OF A COLLISION

Unfortunately, accidents do occur. In this unlikely event, there is some important information you should know. Many insurance companies routinely authorize the use of nongenuine collision parts in order to cut costs, among other reasons.

## Insist on the use of Genuine Infiniti Collision Parts!

If you want your vehicle to be restored using parts made to INFINITI's original exacting specifications — if you want to help it to last and hold its resale value, the solution is simple. Tell your insurance agent and your repair shop to only use Genuine Infiniti Collision Parts. INFINITI does not warrant non-Infiniti parts, nor does Infiniti's warranty apply to damage caused by a non-genuine parts.

Using Genuine Infiniti Parts can help protect your personal safety, preserve your warranty protection and maintain the resale value of your vehicle. And if your vehicle was leased, using Genuine Infiniti Parts may prevent or limit unnecessary excess wear and tear expenses at the end of your lease.

INFINITI designs its hoods with crumple zones to minimize the risk that the hood will penetrate the windshield of your vehicle in an accident. Non-genuine (imitation) parts may not provide such built in safety features. Also, non-genuine parts often show premature wear, rust and corrosion.

Why should you take a chance?

In over 40 states, the law says you must be

advised if non-genuine parts are used to repair your vehicle. And some states have enacted laws that restrict insurance companies from authorizing the use of non-genuine collision parts during the new vehicle warranty. These laws help protect you, so you can take action to protect yourself.

It's your right!

## 10 Index

Α
ABS (Anti-lock brake system) 5-40
Aiming control, Headlights
Front (See supplemental restraint
system) 1-12 Side and curtain (See supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact air bag
system) 1-14
Air bag warning labels 1-17
Air bag warning light 1-17, 2-12
Air cleaner housing filter 8-17
Air conditioner
Air conditioner service 4-13
Air conditioner specification label 9-12 Air conditioning system refrigerant and
lubricant recommendations 4-13, 9-7
Automatic climate control 4-9
In-cabin microfilter
Operation (See automatic climate control)
Alcohol, drugs and driving 5-5
Ambient temperature, Air conditioner 4-12
Anchor point locations
Top tether strap 1-35
Antenna
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-40
Anti-lock brake warning light 2-9

Appearance care	
Exterior appearance care	. 7-2
Interior appearance care	. 7-3
Armrest	. 1-5
Ashtrays (See cigarette lighter and	
ashtrays)	2-28
Audible reminders	2-14
Audio operation precautions	4-15
Audio system	4-13
Steering wheel audio controls	4-28
Autolight system	2-20
Automatic	
Anti-glare inside mirror	3-17
Automatic sunroof	2-33
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF)	8-13
Automatic transmission position indicator	
light	2-13
Climate control	. 4-9
Drive positioner	
Driving with automatic transmission 5-6	
Seat positioner, seat	3-19
Transmission selector lever lock	
release	
Avoiding collision and rollover	. 5-5
В	
Battery	8-15
Battery saver system	

Battery replacement, Remote keyless entry system
Belts (See drive belts)
Brake
Anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-40
Brake assist (for Intelligent cruise control
system)
Brake booster
Brake fluid
Brake pedal check 8-20
Brake system 5-40
Parking brake check 5-13, 8-20
Parking brake operation 5-13
Warning light 2-10
Break-in schedule 5-37
Brightness control, Instrument panel
Bulb check/instrument panel
Bulb replacement
С
Cabin air filter
Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants 9-2
Car phone or CB radio 4-29

CD care and cleaning 4-27
Child restraints 1-27
Installation on front passenger seat 1-36
Installation on rear seat outboard or center
positions 1-28
Precautions on child restraints 1-27
Top tether strap anchor point locations 1-35
With top tether strap 1-35
Child safety 1-22
Child safety rear door lock 3-5
Chimes
Audible reminders 2-14
Seat belt warning light and chime 2-12
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays 2-28
Circuit breaker, Fusible link 8-22
Cleaning exterior and interior 7-2, 7-3
Climate control, Automatic climate control 4-9
Climate controlled seats 2-25
Clock
Cold weather driving 5-43
Command (See voice-activated control
system) 4-35
Compact Disc (CD) auto changer 4-25
Compact spare tire 8-36
Compass display 2-6
Console box 2-31
Control panel button functions 4-2
Controls
Control panel button (display) 4-2
Heater and air conditioner controls
(See automatic climate control) 4-9
Steering wheel audio controls 4-28

Coolant	
Capacities and recommended fuel/	
lubricants 9-2	
Changing engine coolant 8-9	
Checking engine coolant level 8-8	
Cooling fan fluid 8-13	
Corrosion protection	
Cruise control 5-14	ŀ
Cruise control, Fixed speed cruise control on ICC system)	2
Cruise control, Intelligent cruise control	
system 5-16	3
Cup holders 2-29	)
Curtain side-impact air bag system (See	
supplemental side air bag and curtain side-impact	
air bag system)	ŀ
CVT, Transmission selector lever lock elease 5-12	2
D	
Daytime running light system 2-22	2
Defroster switch, Rear window and outside mirror defroster switch 2-19	,
Dimensions and weights 9-9	
Display controls (See control panel button	,
unctions) 4-2	2
Door open warning light 2-10	
Orive belts 8-16	
Orive positioner, Automatic	)
Driving	
Cold weather driving 5-43	3
Driving with automatic transmission 5-6, 5-9	
Precautions when starting and driving 5-2	2

conomy, Fuel
Exhibit gas (Garbon monoxide)
F
F.M.V.S.S. certification label 9-11

Air cleaner housing filter 8-17
Changing engine oil filter 8-12
Flashers (See hazard warning flasher
switch) 2-24
Flat tire 6-2
Flat tire, Low tire pressure warning system 5-3
Floor mat cleaning 7-4
Fluid
Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-13
Brake fluid 8-14
Capacities and recommended fuel/
lubricants 9-2
Cooling fan fluid 8-13
Engine coolant 8-8
Engine oil 8-10
Power steering fluid 8-13
Window washer fluid 8-14
FM-AM-SAT radio with cassette player and
Compact Disc (CD) changer 4-17
Fog light switch
Front air bag system (See supplemental restraint
system) 1-12 Front power seat adjustment 1-2
Fuel
Capacities and recommended fuel/
lubricants 9-2
filler cap 3-14
filler lid
Fuel economy 5-37
Fuel economy information (display) 4-31
Fuel octane rating 9-3
Fuel recommendation 9-3
Gauge 2-5
Fuses 8-21

Fusible links 8-2	2
G	
Garage door opener, HomeLink <sup>®</sup> Universal         Fransceiver       2-3         Gas cap       3-1         Gauge       2-         Engine coolant temperature gauge       2-         Fuel gauge       2-         Odometer       2-         Speedometer       2-         Tachometer       2-         General maintenance       8-         Glove box       2-3         Glove box lock       2-3	4 3 4 5 3 4 2 0
Н	
Hazard warning flasher switch	4 2 5 0
Automatic climate control	4 8 1 4

I I
Ignition switch       5-6         Automatic transmission models       5-6, 5-9         Key positions       5-6         Immobilizer system       2-16         In-cabin microfilter       4-12         Indicator lights       2-13         Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System
Engine start
Intelligent cruise control (ICC) system, Brake assist       5-35         Interior light       2-35         Interior light replacement       8-26         Interior trunk lid release       3-13         ISOFIX child restraint       1-33
J
Jump starting 6-7
К
Keyless entry (See remote keyless entry system)

Label, Air conditioner specification label	9-12
Label, Emission control information label	
Label, F.M.V.S.S. certification label	
Labels	
Air bag warning labels	1-17
Engine serial number	9-11
Vehicle identification number (VIN)	
LATCH system	1-33
License plate, Installing front license plate	9-13
Light	
Air bag warning light	1-17
Bulb replacement	8-24
Fog light switch	2-23
Headlight switch	2-20
Headlights Bulb replacement	
Interior light	2-35
Personal lights	2-36
Replacement	8-24
Trunk light	2-38
Vanity mirror light	
Warning/indicator lights and audible	
reminders 2-9,	
Xenon headlights	2-19
Lights, Exterior and interior light	
replacement	8-26
Loading information (See vehicle loading	
information)	9-14
Lock	
Door locks	
Glove box lock	
Power door lock	
Trunk lid lock opener lever	3-11

ockout protection
М
Maintenance       8-15         General maintenance       8-2         Inside the vehicle       8-4         Maintenance information (display)       4-32         Maintenance precautions       8-5         Maintenance requirements       8-2         Outside the vehicle       8-3         Seat belt maintenance       1-26         Under the hood and the vehicle       6-2         Meters and gauges       2-3         Meters and gauges, Instrument brightness control       2-23         Mirror       Automatic anti-glare inside mirror       3-17         Outside mirror control       3-17         Outside mirrors       3-17
N
Vet, Cargo net       2-31         Vew vehicle break-in       5-37         Vessan Vehicle Immobilizer System       2-15

0	
Odometer	. 2-3
Capacities and recommended fuel/	
lubricants	
Changing engine oil	
Checking engine oil level	
Engine oil	
Engine oil viscosity	
Outside mirror control	
Outside mirrors	3-17
Overheat, If your vehicle overheats	6-10
Owner's Manual/Service Manual order	
nformation	9-23
Р	
Parking	
Brake check	8-20
Parking brake check	
Parking brake operation	
Parking on hills	
Parking/parking on hills	
0.	5-38
Personal lights	
Personal lightsPhone, Car phone or CB radio	2-37
•	2-37
Phone, Car phone or CB radio	2-37 4-29
Phone, Car phone or CB radio	2-37 4-29 . 1-2
Phone, Car phone or CB radio Power Front seat adjustment	2-37 4-29 . 1-2 . 3-3
Phone, Car phone or CB radio Power Front seat adjustment Power door lock	2-37 4-29 . 1-2 . 3-3 2-27
Phone, Car phone or CB radio Power Front seat adjustment Power door lock Power outlet	2-37 4-29 . 1-2 . 3-3 2-27 8-13

Pre-tensioner seat belt system         1-16           Precautions         4-15           Audio operation         5-40           Child restraints         1-27           Cruise control         5-14           Maintenance         8-5           Seat belt usage         1-19           Supplemental restraint system         1-6           When starting and driving         5-2           Push starting         6-9	Safety Child: Repor Towin Satellite r Seat Belt w Belt w Seat adju
R	adjustmer
Radio	Seat belt( Child s Infants Injured Larger Pre-tei Pregna Seat b Seat b Seat b Should Three- Seat(s) Climat

s	
Safety	
•	-22
	9-22
	9-17
Satellite radio operation4	
Seat	
Belt warning light 1	-19
Belt warning light and chime	2-12
Seat adjustment, Front power seat	
djustment	1-2
Seat belt(s)	
Child safety 1	-22
Infants and small children 1	-22
Injured persons1	-23
Larger children 1	-22
Pre-tensioner seat belt system 1	-16
Precautions on seat belt usage 1	-19
Pregnant women 1	-22
Seat belt cleaning	7-4
	-26
	-26
	-19
3 ,	-25
	-23
Seat(s)	
Climate controlled seats	
Driver-side memory	
Seats	
Security system, Vehicle security system 2 Security systems (Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer	:-15
System). Engine start	2-16

Security systems (See vehicle security	
system)	
Servicing air conditioner (See automatic clin	nate
control)	4-9
Servicing climate control	4-13
Shift lock release	5-12
Shift lock release, CVT	
Shifting	
Automatic transmission 5	5-6 5-9
Shoulder belt height adjustment, For front	, 0, 0 0
seats	1-25
Side air bag system (See supplemental side	
bag and curtain side-impact air bag	, an
system)	1-14
Spark plugs	
Speedometer	
Starting	2-3
0	5-8
Before starting the engine	
Jump starting	
Precautions when starting and driving	
Push starting	
Starting the engine	5-8
Steering Steering Heid	0.40
Power steering fluid	
Power steering system	5-39
Steering wheel switch for audio	4.00
controls	
Tilting telescopic steering column	
Storage	– –-
Sun shade	
Sun visors	
Sunglasses holder	
Sunroof	
Automatic sunroof	2-33

Supplemental air bag warning labels	Tire       6-2         Low tire pressure warning system	Trip computer information (display)
Fog light switch 2-23	Tires	U
Hazard warning flasher switch 2-24	Tire chains 8-33	Underbody cleaning7-
Headlight aiming control 2-22	Tire pressure 8-29	Uniform tire quality grading
Headlight switch 2-20	Tire rotation 8-34	Official the quality grading
Ignition switch 5-5	Types of tires 8-33	
Ignition switch automatic transmission	Wheel/tire size 9-9	V
models 5-5, 5-8	Wheels and tires 8-29	V 1: 1 11.1:
Interior light switch 2-35	Top tether strap child restraints 1-35	Vanity mirror light
Power door lock switch 3-5	Towing	Vehicle
Rear window and outside mirror defroster	Tow truck towing 6-11	Dimensions and weights 9-
switch	Towing a trailer 9-16	Identification number (VIN) 9-1
Turn signal switch 2-23	Towing load/specification chart 9-17	Loading information
Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off	Towing safety 9-17	Recovery (freeing a stuck vehicle) 6-1:
switch	Trailer towing 9-16	Security system 2-1
	Transceiver, HomeLink <sup>®</sup> Universal	Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) off
T	Transceiver 2-38	switch
	Transmission	Vehicle dynamic control (VDC) system 5-4
Tachometer2-4	Automatic transmission fluid (ATF) 8-13	Vehicle electronic systems 4-
Temperature gauge, Engine coolant temperature	Driving with automatic transmission 5-5, 5-8	Vehicle information (display) 4-2
gauge 2-4	Transmission selector lever lock	Ventilators 4-
Theft (Infiniti Vehicle Immobilizer System), Engine	release 5-12	Voice command (See voice-activated control
start 2-16	Transmitter (See remote keyless entry	system)
Three way catalyst 5-3	system)	Voice-activated control system (VACS) 4-3
Tilting telescopic steering column	Traveling or registering your vehicle in another	

country ...... 9-10

## W

Warning labels, Air bag warning labels	1-17
Warning light	
Air bag warning light 1-17	, 2-12
Anti-lock brake warning light	2-9
Brake warning light	2-10
Door open warning light	2-10
Low tire pressure warning light	2-11
Seat belt warning light and chime	2-12
Warning lights	2-9
Warning, Hazard warning flasher switch	2-24
Warning, Low tire pressure warning	
system 5-	3, 6-2
Warning, Warning indicator (See vehicle	
information)	4-29
Warning, Warning/indicator lights and audible	
reminders	2-9
Warranty, Emission control system	9-21
warranty Washer switch, Windshield wiper and washer	
switch	
Washing	
Waxing	
Weights (See dimensions and weights)	
Wheel/tire size	
Wheels and tires	
Cleaning aluminum alloy wheels	
Window washer fluid	
Window(s)	0
Cleaning	. 7-3
Power windows	
Windshield wiper and washer switch	

Windshield wiper and washer switch	2-18
Wiper blades	8-18

## X

Xenon he	adlights	2-19
----------	----------	------

#### GAS STATION INFORMATION

#### FUEL RECOMMENDATION:

In order to maintain engine and exhaust system durability and performance, unleaded premium gasoline with an octane rating of at least 91 AKI (Anti-Knock Index) number (Research octane number 96) must be used.

If premium gasoline is not available, unleaded regular gasoline with an octane rating of 87 AKI number (Research octane number 91) may be temporarily used, but only under the following precautions:

- Have the fuel tank filled only partially with unleaded regular gasoline, and fill up with unleaded premium gasoline as soon as possible.
- Avoid full throttle driving and abrupt acceleration



## **CAUTION**

Using a fuel other than that specified could adversely affect the emission control systems, and may also affect warranty coverage.

Under no circumstances should a leaded gasoline be used, since this will damage the three way catalyst.

For additional information, see "Capacities and recommended fuel/lubricants" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section.

#### ENGINE OIL RECOMMENDATION:

- API Certification Mark
- API grade SJ or SL, Energy Conserving
- ILSAC grade GF-II & GF-III
- SAE 5W-30 viscosity oil is preferred for all ambient temperatures. SAE 10W-30, 10W-40 viscosity oil may be used for ambient temperatures above 0°F (-18°C).

See "Capacities and recommended fuel/ lubricants" in the "9. Technical and consumer information" section for engine oil and oil filter recommendation.

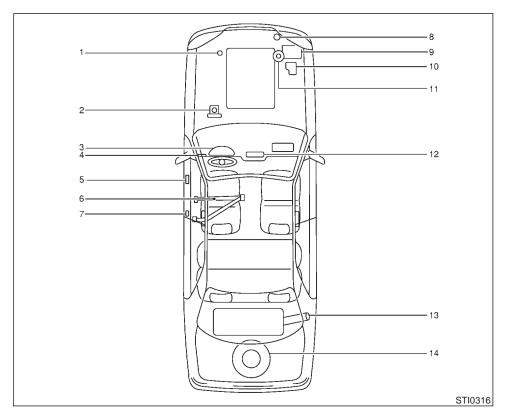
#### **COLD TIRE PRESSURES:**

See the Tire and Loading Information label affixed to the driver side center pillar or inside of the rear left door opening.

# NEW VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCEDURES RECOMMENDATION:

During the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of vehicle use, follow the recommendations outlined in the "Break-in schedule" Information found in the "5. Starting and driving" section of

this Owner's Manual. Follow these recommendations for the future reliability and economy of your new vehicle.



- 1. Engine oil (P.8-10)
- 2. Brake fluid (P.8-14)
- 3. Meters and gauges (P.2-3)
- 4. Hood release (P.3-11)
- 5. Trunk release (P.3-13)/Fuel filler lid release (P.3-14)
- 6. Seat belt (P.1-19)
- 7. Door lock/key (P.3-2)
- 8. Windshield washer fluid (P.8-14)
- 9. Battery (P.8-15)
- 10. Engine coolant (P.8-8)
- 11. Power steering fluid (P.8-13)
- Audio system (P.4-13)/Automatic climate control (P.4-9)
- 13. Fuel (P.3-14, P.9-2)
- 14. Spare tire (P.6-4, P.8-36)